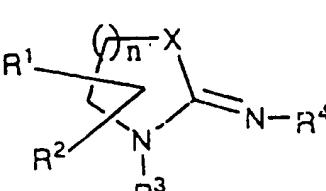


PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
 International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 :  C07D 207/22, 211/72, 215/38, 223/12, 225/02, 239/12, A61K 31/40, 31/445, 31/55		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 95/11231</b>  (43) International Publication Date: 27 April 1995 (27.04.95)
<p>(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US94/11832</b></p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 20 October 1994 (20.10.94)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data: 08/141,168 21 October 1993 (21.10.93) US</p> <p>(60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 08/141,168 (CIP) Filed on 21 October 1993 (21.10.93)</p> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G. D. SEARLE &amp; CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): HANSEN, Donald, W., Jr. [US/US]; 5250 West Brown Street, Skokie, IL 60077 (US). CURRIE, Mark, G. [US/US]; 404 Mason Ridge Drive, St. Charles, MO 63304 (US). HALLINAN, E., Ann [US/US]; 135 Barton Avenue, Evanston, IL 60202 (US). FOK, Kam, F. [US/US]; 13146 Strawberry Way, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US). HAGEN, Timothy, J. [US/US]; 875 Sugar Hill Drive,</p>			
<p>Manchester, MO 63021 (US). BERGMANIS, Aриja, A. [US/US]; 2149 Westview Drive, Des Plaines, IL 60018 (US). KRAMER, Steven, W. [US/US]; 8832 Kenneth Drive #1A, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (US). LEE, Len, F. [US/US]; 2496 Annapolis Way, St. Charles, MO 63303 (US). METZ, Suzanne [US/US]; 525 Westermill Drive, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). MOORE, William, M. [US/US]; 1622 Boone Drive, St. Charles, MO 63303 (US). PETERSON, Karen, B. [US/US]; 340 Ashwood Court, Vernon Hills, IL 60061 (US). PITZELE, Barnett, S. [US/US]; 7924 North Tripp Avenue, Skokie, IL 60076 (US). SPANGLER, Dale, P. [US/US]; 30 Kimberly Court, Deerfield, IL 60015 (US). WEBBER, R., Keith [US/US]; 1702 Fairwood, St. Peters, MO 63376 (US). TOTH, Mihaly, V. [HU/US]; 1031 Claridge Place, St. Louis, MO 63122 (US). TRIVEDI, Mahima [IN/US]; 2600 Gold Road #410, Glenview, IL 60025 (US). TJOENG, Foe, S. [US/US]; 875 Sugar Hill Drive, Manchester, MO 63021 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agents: BENNETT, Dennis, A. et al.; G.D. Searle &amp; Co., Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FL, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ).</p> <p><b>Published</b>  <i>With international search report.      Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>			
<p>(54) Title: AMIDINO DERIVATIVES USEFUL AS NITRIC OXIDE SYNTHASE INHIBITORS</p> <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>The current invention discloses useful pharmaceutical compositions containing amidino derivatives of formula (I) as nitric oxide synthase inhibitors.</p>			
 <p style="text-align: right;">(I)</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Larvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

AMIDINO DERIVATIVES USEFUL AS  
NITRIC OXIDE SYNTHASE INHIBITORS

5                   Background of the Invention

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/141,168 filed October 21 1993.

10                  Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to amidino derivatives, pharmaceutical compositions containing amidino derivatives, 15 and to their use in therapy, in particular their use as nitric oxide synthase inhibitors.

Related Art

20                 It has been known since the early 1980's that the vascular relaxation brought about by acetylcholine is dependent on the presence of the endothelium and this activity was ascribed to a labile humoral factor termed endothelium-derived relaxing factor (EDRF). The activity 25 of nitric oxide (NO) as a vasodilator has been known for well over 100 years and NO is the active component of amylnitrite, glyceryltrinitrite and other nitrovasodilators. The recent identification of EDRF as NO has coincided with the discovery of a biochemical pathway 30 by which NO is synthesized from the amino acid L-arginine by the enzyme NO synthase.

35                 NO is the endogenous stimulator of the soluble guanylate cyclase and is involved in a number of biological actions in addition to endothelium-dependent relaxation including cytotoxicity of phagocytic cells and cell-to-cell communication in the central nervous system (see Moncada et al. Biochemical Pharmacology, 38, 1709-1715 (1989) and Moncada et al. Pharmacological Reviews, 43, 109-142 (1991)).  
40                 It is now thought that excess NO production may be involved

in a number of conditions, particularly conditions which involve systemic hypotension such as toxic shock and therapy with certain cytokines.

5       The synthesis of NO from L-arginine can be inhibited by the L-arginine analogue, L-N-monomethyl-arginine (L-NMMA) and the therapeutic use of L-NMMA for the treatment of toxic shock and other types of systemic hypertension has been proposed (WO 91/04024 and GB-A-2240041). The  
10      therapeutic use of certain other NO synthase inhibitors apart from L-NMMA for the same purpose has also been proposed in WO 91/04024 and in EP-A-0446699.

It has recently become apparent that there are at  
15      least three types of NO synthase as follows:

- (i) a constitutive, Ca<sup>++</sup>/calmodulin dependent enzyme, located in the endothelium, that releases NO in response to receptor or physical stimulation.
- (ii) a constitutive, Ca<sup>++</sup>/calmodulin dependent enzyme, located in the brain, that releases NO in response to receptor or physical stimulation.
- (iii) a Ca<sup>++</sup> independent enzyme which is induced after activation of vascular smooth muscle, macrophages, endothelial cells, and a number of other cells by endotoxin  
25      and cytokines. Once expressed this inducible NO synthase synthesizes NO for long periods.

The NO released by the constitutive enzymes acts as a transduction mechanism underlying several physiological  
30      responses. The NO produced by the inducible enzyme is a cytotoxic molecule for tumor cells and invading microorganisms. It also appears that the adverse effects of excess NO production, in particular pathological vasodilation and tissue damage, may result largely from the  
35      effects of NO synthesized by the inducible NO synthase.

There is also a growing body of evidence that NO may be involved in the degeneration of cartilage which takes place in certain conditions such as arthritis and it is

also known that NO synthesis is increased in rheumatoid arthritis. Accordingly, further conditions in which there is an advantage in inhibiting NO production from L-arginine include autoimmune and/or inflammatory conditions affecting 5 the joints, for example arthritis.

Conditions in which there is an advantage in inhibiting NO production from L-arginine include systemic hypotension associated with septic and/or toxic shock 10 induced by a wide variety of agents; therapy with cytokines such as TNF, IL-1 and IL-2; and as an adjuvant to short term immunosuppression in transplant therapy. Further conditions in which there is an advantage in inhibiting NO production from L-arginine include autoimmune diseases 15 and/or inflammatory conditions such as those affecting the joints, for example arthritis or inflammatory bowel disease, cardiovascular ischemia, diabetes, hyperalgesia (allodynia) cerebral ischemia (Both focal ischemia, thrombotic stroke and global ischemia, secondary to cardiac 20 arrest) and other CNS disorders mediated by NO.

Some of the NO synthase inhibitors proposed for therapeutic use so far, and in particular L-NMMA, are non-selective in that they inhibit both the constitutive and 25 the inducible NO synthase. Use of such a non-selective NO synthase inhibitor requires that great care be taken in order to avoid the potentially serious consequences of over-inhibition of the constitutive NO-synthase including hypertension and possible thrombosis and tissue damage. In 30 particular, in the case of the therapeutic use of L-NMMA for the treatment of toxic shock it has been recommended that the patient must be subject to continuous blood pressure monitoring throughout the treatment. Thus, while non-selective NO synthase inhibitors have therapeutic 35 utility provided that appropriate precautions are taken, NO synthase inhibitors which are selective in the sense that they inhibit the inducible NO synthase to a considerably

greater extent than the constitutive NO synthase would be of even greater therapeutic benefit and easier to use.

WO 94/12165, WO 94/14780, Wo93/13055, EP 0446699A1 and U.S. Patent No. 5,132,453 disclose compounds that inhibit nitric oxide synthesis and preferentially inhibit the inducible isoform of nitric oxide synthase. The disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety as if written herein.

10

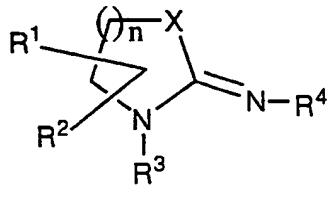
#### Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 shows the effect of orally administered 2-iminopiperidine (mg/kg) on LPS-induced increase in plasma 15 nitrites in rat.

#### Summary of the Invention

In a broad aspect, the present invention is directed 20 to inhibiting or modulating nitric oxide synthesis in a subject in need of such inhibition or modulation by administering a compound which preferentially inhibits or modulates the inducible isoform of nitric oxide synthase over the constitutive isoforms of nitric oxide synthase.

25 The invention further relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound having the formula (I):



30 and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable esters and prodrugs thereof, wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, S, SO, and SO<sub>2</sub> wherein nitrogen and lower

alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, amino, and haloalkyl groups;

n = 0 to about 7;

5

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, 10 haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl, aromatic hydrocarbon, -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate, aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals can be 15 optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, 20 carboxyalkylaryloxy, haloalkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup> wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following: amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

25

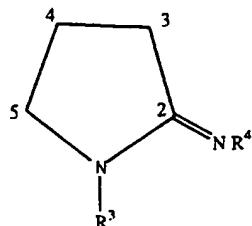
and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

30 lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may be optionally substituted with carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

35 R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl;

with the proviso that when n=1



5

and R<sup>1</sup> and/or R<sup>2</sup> are at position 3 or 4, neither R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is aryl; and

together with at least one non-toxic pharmaceutical  
10 acceptable carrier.

n is preferably 1,2,3,4,5,6, or 7, more preferably n is 1-5, still more preferred n is 1-4, most preferred n is 1-3.

15

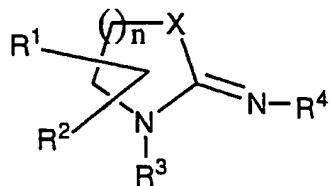
Compounds and compositions defined above have usefulness as inhibitors of nitric oxide synthase. These compounds also preferentially inhibit the inducible form over the constitutive form.

20

#### Detailed Description of the Invention

A preferred embodiment of the present invention is a pharmaceutical composition of the formula;

25



X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur;

30

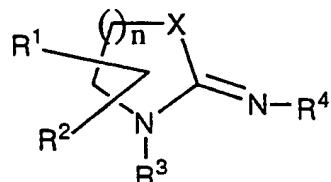
n is an integer 0 to 5;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, haloalkyl, aromatic hydrocarbon and alicyclic hydrocarbon wherein all said radicals are optionally substituted with one or more of the following: carboxyl, carboalkoxy, amino, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy and lower alkyl wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following: amino, carboxyl, and carboalkoxy ;

and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon or aromatic hydrocarbon; and

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and hydroxy.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention is a compound of the formula:



and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable ester and prodrugs thereof, wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur, SO, or SO<sub>2</sub>;

n = 0 to about 7;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl,

haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl, aromatic hydrocarbon, -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>nR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate, aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals are optionally substituted with one or more of the following: hydroxy, alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxy alkylaryloxy, haloalkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup> wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following: amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

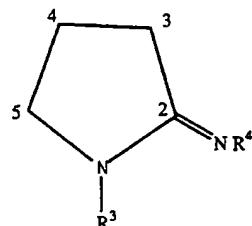
15 and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may be optionally substituted with

20 carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

25 R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl;

with the proviso that when n=1



30

and R<sup>1</sup> and/or R<sup>2</sup> are at position 3 or 4, neither R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is aryl and with the futher proviso that when X is methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur then R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>

cannot be both H, or be a haloalkyl and where N=3 R<sup>1</sup> cannot be Methyl at postion 7.

The present invention includes compounds listed above  
5 in the form of salts, in particular acid addition salts. Suitable salts include those formed with both organic and inorganic acids. Such acid addition salts will normally be pharmaceutically acceptable although salts of non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts may be of utility in the  
10 preparation and purification of the compound in question. Thus, preferred salts include those formed from hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulphuric, citric, tartaric, phosphoric, lactic, pyruvic, acetic, succinic, oxalic, fumaric, maleic, oxaloacetic, methanesulphonic,  
15 ethanesulphonic, p-toluenesulphonic, benzenesulphonic and isethionic acids. Salts of the compounds of formula (I) can be made by reacting the appropriate compound in the form of the free base with the appropriate acid.

20 While it may be possible for the compounds of formula (I) to be administered as the raw chemical, it is preferable to present them as a pharmaceutical formulation. According to a further aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound  
25 of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers thereof and optionally one or more other therapeutic ingredients. The carrier(s) must be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the  
30 other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

The formulations include those suitable for oral, parenteral (including subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous and intraarticular), rectal and topical (including dermal, buccal, sublingual and intraocular) administration although the most suitable route may depend upon for example the condition and

disorder of the recipient. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing into 5 association a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof ("active ingredient") with the carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the 10 active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired formulation.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for 15 oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient; as a powder or granules; as a solution or a suspension in an aqueous liquid or a non-aqueous liquid; or as an oil-in-water 20 liquid emulsion or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. The active ingredient may also be presented as a bolus, electuary or paste.

A tablet may be made by compression or moulding, 25 optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets may be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as a powder or granules, optionally mixed with a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, lubricating, surface 30 active or dispersing agent. Moulded tablets may be made by moulding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. The tablets may optionally be coated or scored and may be formulated so as to provide slow or controlled release of 35 the active ingredient therein.

Formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which

may contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example, saline, water-for-injection, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets of the kind previously described.

Formulations for rectal administration may be presented as a suppository with the usual carriers such as cocoa butter or polyethylene glycol.

Formulations for topical administration in the mouth, for example buccally or sublingually, include lozenges comprising the active ingredient in a flavored basis such as sucrose and acacia or tragacanth, and pastilles comprising the active ingredient in a basis such as gelatin and glycerin or sucrose and acacia.

Preferred unit dosage formulations are those containing an effective dose, as hereinbelow recited, or an appropriate fraction thereof, of the active ingredient.

It should be understood that in addition to the ingredients particularly mentioned above, the formulations of this invention may include other agents conventional in the art having regard to the type of formulation in question, for example those suitable for oral administration may include flavoring agents.

The compounds of the invention may be administered orally or via injection at a dose of from 0.1 to 500 mg/kg

per day. The dose range for adult humans is generally from 5mg to 2g/day. Tablets or other forms of presentation provided in discrete units may conveniently contain an amount of compound of the invention which is effective at 5 such dosage or as a multiple of the same, for instance, units containing 5mg to 500mg, usually around 10mg to 200mg.

The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form 10 will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration.

It will be understood that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound 15 employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diets, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

20

The compounds of formula (I) are preferably administered orally or by injection (intravenous or subcutaneous). The precise amount of compound administered to a patient will be the responsibility of the attendant 25 physician. However, the dose employed will depend on a number of factors, including the age and sex of the patient, the precise disorder being treated, and its severity. Also, the route of administration may vary depending on the condition and its severity.

30

As utilized herein, the term "lower alkyl", alone or in combination, means an acyclic alkyl radical containing from 1 to about 10, preferably from 1 to about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. 35 Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

The term "lower alkenyl" refers to an unsaturated acyclic hydrocarbon radical in so much as it contains at least one double bond. Such radicals containing from about 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably from about 2 to 5 about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include propylenyl, buten-1-yl, isobutenyl, penten-1-yl, 2-2-methylbuten-1-yl, 3-methylbuten-1-yl, hexen-1-yl, hepten-1-yl, and octen-1-yl, and the like.

10 The term "lower alkynyl" refers to an unsaturated acyclic hydrocarbon radicals in so much as it contains one or more triple bonds, such radicals containing about 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably having from about 2 to about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably having 2 to about 15 6 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, propynyl, butyn-1-yl, butyn-2-yl, pentyn-1-yl, pentyn-2-yl, 3-methylbutyn-1-yl, hexyn-1-yl, hexyn-2-yl, hexyn-3-yl, 3,3-dimethylbutyn-1-yl radicals and the like.

20 The term "alicyclic hydrocarbon" means a aliphatic radical in a ring with 3 to about 10 carbon atoms, and preferably from 3 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alicyclic radicals include cyclopropyl, cyclopropylenyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 2-25 cyclohexen-1-ylenyl, cyclohexenyl and the like.

The term "aromatic hydrocarbon radical" means 4 to about 16 carbon atoms, preferably 6 to about 12 carbon atoms, more preferably 6 to about 10 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable aromatic hydrocarbon radicals include phenyl, naphthyl, and the like.

The term "acyloxy" means 1 to about 4 carbon atoms. Suitable examples include alkanoyloxy, benzoxyloxy and the like.

The term "heterocyclic radical" means a saturated or 35 unsaturated cyclic hydrocarbon radical with 4 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably about 5 to about 6; wherein 1 to about 3 carbon atoms are replaced by nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur. The "heterocyclic radical" may be fused to an

aromatic hydrocarbon radical. Suitable examples include pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, tetrazolyl, 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, pyrrolindinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-imidazonlinyl, imidazolidinyl, 2-pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 2H-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, piperidinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl, 1,4-dithianyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 1,3,5-triazinyl, 1,3,5-trithianyl, benzo(b)thiophenyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolinyl, and the like.

The term "lower alkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl ether radical wherein the term alkyl is as defined above and most preferably containing 1 to about 4 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkyl ether radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

The term "lower thioalkoxy" means the same as "alkoxy" except sulfur replaces oxygen.

The term "halogen" means fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine.

The term "haloalkyl" means a lower alkyl as defined above having 1-5 preferably 1-3 halogens attached to said lower alkyl chain.

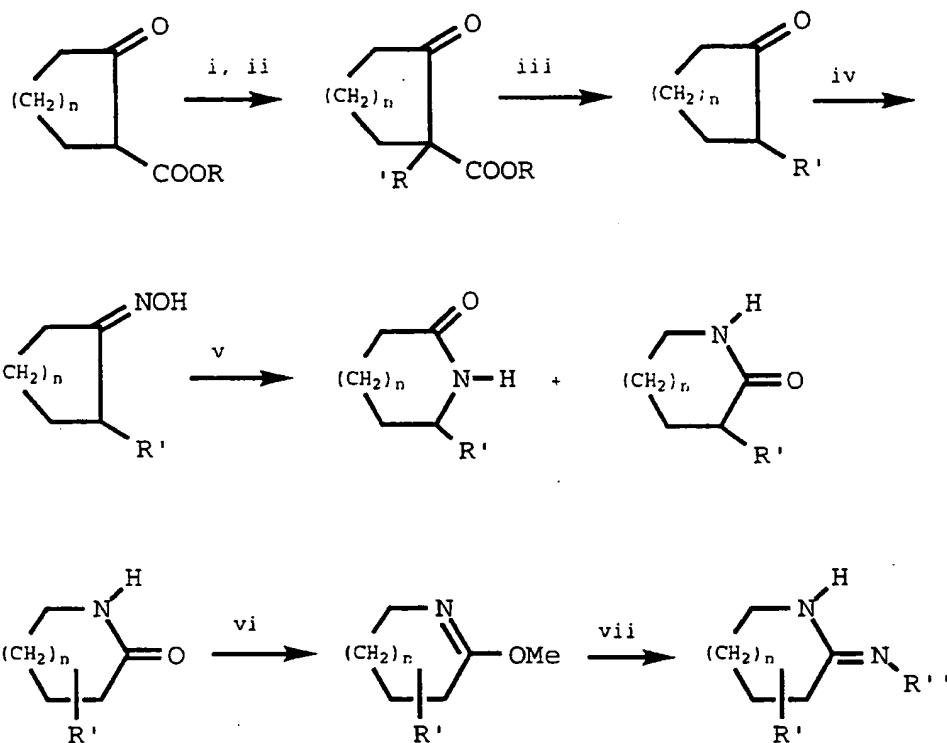
The term "prodrug" refers to a compound that is made more active *in vivo*.

As used herein, reference to "treatment" of a patient is intended to include prophylaxis.

All references, patents or applications, U.S. or foreign, cited in the application are hereby incorporated by reference as if written herein.

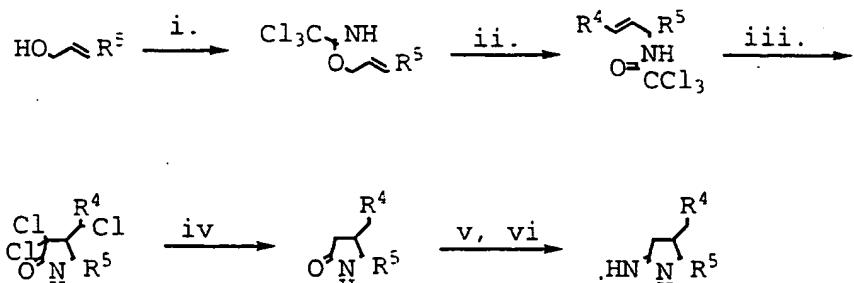
5        The following schemes can be used to practice the present invention.

## SCHEME I

5. Legend:

- i. NaH/DMF;
- ii. R'Br;
- iii. LiCl/DMSO/H<sub>2</sub>O/heat;
- iv. NH<sub>2</sub>OH·HCl/NaOAC/EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/Acetone;
- 10 vi. Me<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>BF<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>;
- vii. R''NH<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/Heat

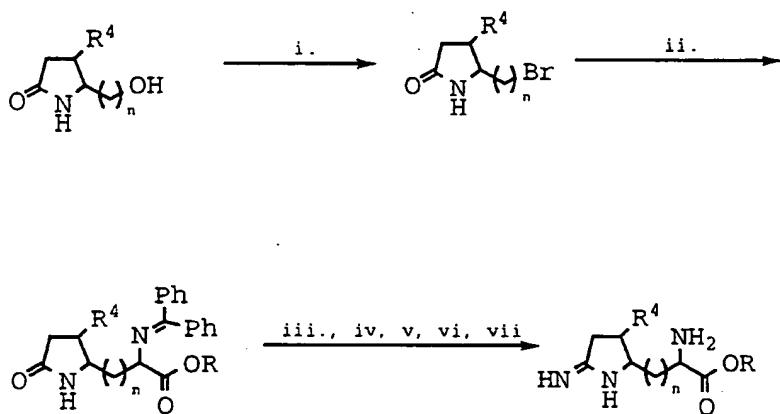
## SCHEME II

Legend:

- i. Base,  
 $\text{CCl}_3\text{CN}$
- ii.  $140^\circ\text{C}$
- iii.  
 $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{RuCl}_2$
- iv.  $\text{Bu}_3\text{SnH}$
- v.  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{OBF}_4$
- vi.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$

5

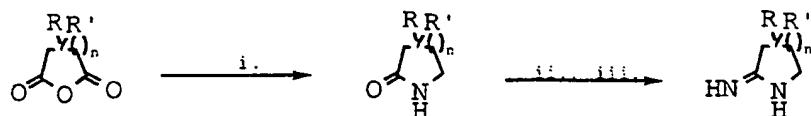
## SCHEME III

Legend:

- i.  $\text{CBr}_4, \text{Ph}_3\text{P}$
- ii. Base,  $\text{N}-(\text{Diphenylmethylene})\text{glycine ester}$
- iii. Acid
- iv. PG addition
- v.  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{OBF}_4$
- vi.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$
- vii. PG removal

17 bis

## SCHEME IV

Legend:

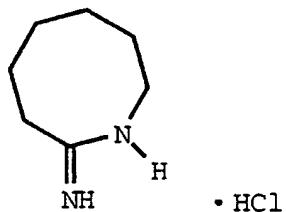
- i. H<sub>2</sub>, Pd on Alumina, NH<sub>4</sub>OH
- ii. (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OB<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub>
- iii. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl

The invention is illustrated by the following examples. Some of the compounds disclosed are publicly available from the source cited.

## EXAMPLE 1

10

## 2-Imino-heptamethyleneimine hydrochloride



15 To a 50mL flask was added 5 g (0.04 mol) of 2-oxo-heptamethyleneimine and 15 mL of benzene. This was stirred at reflux while 4.8 g (0.038mol) of dimethylsulfate were added dropwise. After the addition was complete, stirring was continued at reflux for 18 hours. The heat was then removed, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (EtOAc) and washed with two 100 mL portions of aqueous potassium carbonate (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>). The organic layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to afford 4.2 g of the iminoether as a yellow oil. 2.2 g (0.016 mol) of the iminoether were dissolved in 50 mL of anhydrous ethanol (EtOH) and 0.85 g (0.016

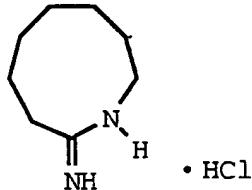
mol) of ammonium chloride was added. This mixture was stirred at 25 °C for three days. Removal of the solvent in vacuo afforded 1.7 g (48%) of the 2-imino-heptamethyleneimine hydrochloride as a white solid, mp 5 166-175 °C.  $MH^+ = 127.$

Elemental analysis:  $C_7H_{14}N_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 1/4H_2O$

	C	H	N
10 Calculated:	50.30	9.35	16.76
Found:	49.95	9.22	17.12

**EXAMPLE 2****2-Imino-octamethyleneimine hydrochloride**

5



To a 100 mL flask was added 5 g (0.035 mol) of 2-oxo-octamethyleneimine and 15 mL of benzene. This was stirred at reflux while 4.4 g (0.035 mol) of dimethylsulfate was  
 10 added dropwise. After the addition were complete, stirring was continued at reflux for 18 hours. The heat was then removed, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with two 100 mL portions of aqueous potassium carbonate. The organic layer was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ),  
 15 filtered and concentrated to afford 4.4 g of the iminoether as a yellow oil. The iminoether was dissolved in 50 mL of anhydrous EtOH and 1.5 g (0.028 mol) of ammonium chloride was added. This mixture was stirred at 25 °C for six days. Removal of the solvent in vacuo  
 20 afforded 2.75 g (45%) of the 2-imino-octamethyleneimine hydrochloride as a white solid, mp 108-128 °C.  $\text{MH}^+ = 141$ .

Elemental analysis:  $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1/3 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

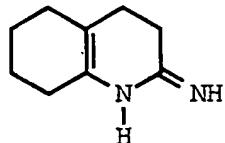
25

	C	H	N
Calculated:	52.77	9.74	15.35
Found:	53.05	9.41	14.98

20

**EXAMPLE 3**

3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-2[1H]-quinolineimine hydroiodide



5

• HCl

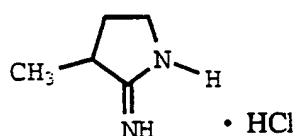
3,4,5,6,7,8-Hexahydro-2[1H]-quinolinone (3.0 g, 20 mmol), 2,4-bis(4-methoxy-phenyl)1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetane 2,4-disulfide (4.0 g, 10 mmol), and 100 ml of toluene were mixed and refluxed for three hours. The dark brown solution was cooled to room temperature, and filtered. The filtrate was rotary evaporated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) and applied to a column of silica gel equilibrated with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The 10 thioamide rich fractions, identified by mass spectroscopic analyses, were combined and evaporated. The residue (0.38 g, 2.3 mmol) was treated with methyl iodide (0.36 g, 2.6 mmol) in acetone at 20 °C for four hours. After rotary evaporation, the residue was washed with ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ ), several 15 times. The residue was treated with ammonia-saturated EtOH at 20 °C for 12 hours. After evaporation, the residue was washed with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , and recrystallized from a mixture of EtOH and  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ . The product was isolated as pale yellow 20 solid and the mass spectrum was consistent with the proposed structure. ( $\text{MH}^+ = 150.1$ ); m.p. 150-155 °C.

25

**EXAMPLE 4**

2-Imino-3-methyltetramethyleneimine hydroiodide

30



21

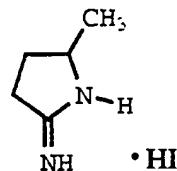
The title compound was prepared by the method of EXAMPLE 3. 3-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (5.0 g, 50 mmol) was converted to the thioamide which was reacted with methyl iodide, and treated subsequently with ammonia-saturated ethyl alcohol.

5 The product was isolated as a white amorphous solid with mass spectrum consistent with the proposed structure. ( $MH^+ = 98.4$ ); m.p. 73-75 °C.

#### EXAMPLE 5

10

2-Imino-5-methyltetramethyleneimine hydriodide

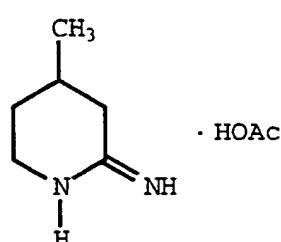


15 The method of preparation of 3,4,5,6,7,8-nexahydro-2[1H]quinolineimine hydriodide, EXAMPLE 3, was used to convert 5-methyl-2-pyrrolidone to the title compound which was obtained as white solid. The mass spectrum of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed  
20 structure. ( $MH^+ = 98.4$ ); m.p. 83-85 °C.

#### EXAMPLE 6

25

2-Imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate



2-Amino-4-methylpyridine (1.56 g; 15 mmoles) and 5% rhodium on carbon (0.51 g, wet, Degussa type G10) in  
30 glacial acetic acid (30 mL) were shaken on a Parr

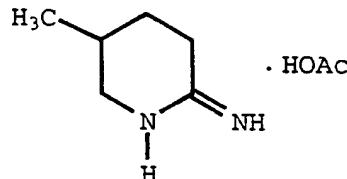
hydrogenation apparatus at 55 psi of hydrogen overnight. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was diluted with water to 250 mL, and lyophilized to yield a light tan powder. The powder was recrystallized from 5 warm ethanol/ether to give 0.3 g of white solid. mp 181-182°C. A second crop of white solid was obtained (0.85 g; mp 180-182°C).  $\text{MH}^+ = 113$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  3.32 - 3.16 (m, 2H); 2.54 - 2.46 (m, 1H); 2.10 - 2.00 (m, 1H); 1.80 - 1.70 (m, 2H); 1.74 (s, 3H); 1.32 - 1.25 (m, 1H); 0.87 (d,  $J = 10$  6.6 Hz, 3H).

Elemental analysis:  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2 \cdot \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$

	C	H
15    Calculated:	55.79	9.36
Found:	55.85	9.22

#### EXAMPLE 7

20    2-Imino-5-methylpiperidine acetate



The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate, EXAMPLE 6, was used to convert 2-amino-5-methylpyridine to the title compound which was obtained as a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. m.p. 175-178 °C.  $\text{MH}^+ = 113$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  3.28 - 3.21 (m, 1H); 2.79 - 2.70 (m, 1H); 2.49 - 2.43 (m, 2H); 1.79 - 1.67 (m, 2H); 1.73 (s, 3H); 1.30 - 1.23 (m, 1H); 0.82 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H).

Elemental analysis:  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2 \cdot \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$

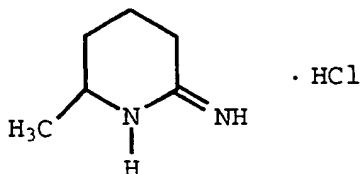
23

	C	H
Calculated:	55.79	9.36
Found:	55.81	9.39

5

**EXAMPLE 8**

2-Imino-6-methylpiperidine hydrochloride



The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate, EXAMPLE 6, was used to convert 2-amino-6-methylpyridine to the title compound which was obtained as  
15 a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. m.p. 160-162 °C.  $\text{MH}^+ = 113$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  3.58 - 3.40 (m, 1H); 2.60 - 2.35 (m, 2H); 1.95 - 1.70 (m, 2H); 1.68 - 1.50 (m,  $^1\text{H}$ ); 1.40 - 1.35 (m, 1H); 1.05 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H).

20

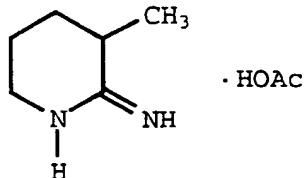
Elemental analysis:  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2 \cdot \text{HCl}$ 

	C	H	N
Calculated:	48.49	8.82	18.85
Found:	48.32	9.01	18.70

## EXAMPLE 9

2-imino-3-methylpiperidine acetate

5



The method of preparation of 2-imino-3-methylpiperidine acetate, EXAMPLE 6, was used to convert 2-amino-6-methylpyridine to the title compound which was obtained as  
10 a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. m.p. 88-100 °C.  
MH<sup>+</sup> = 113 ; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 3.22 - 3.15 (m, 2H); 2.67 - 2.55 (m, 1H); 1.80 - 1.40 (m, 4H); 1.75 (s, 3H); 1.17 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

15

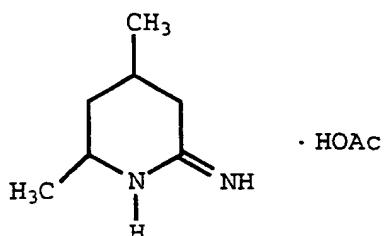
Elemental analysis: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>•CH<sub>3</sub>COOH•3/4H<sub>2</sub>O

	C	H	N
Calculated:	51.73	9.50	15.08
20 Found:	51.87	9.29	15.04

## EXAMPLE 10

25

2-imino-4,6-dimethylpiperidine acetate



The method of preparation of 2-Imino-3-methylpiperidine acetate, EXAMPLE 6, was used to convert 2-amino-4,6-dimethylpyridine to the title compound which was obtained  
30

25

as a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. m.p. 163-166 °C.  $\text{MH}^+ = 127$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  3.48 - 3.40 (m, 1H); 2.52 - 2.40 (m, 1H); 2.07 - 1.95 (m, 1H); 1.85 - 1.75 (m, 2H); 5 1.75 (s, 3H); 1.12 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H); 1.02 - 0.92 (m, 1H); 0.86 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H).

Elemental analysis:  $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2 \cdot \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$

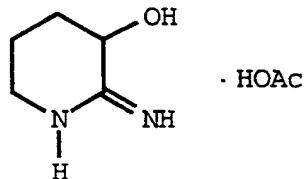
10

	C	H	N
Calculated:	58.04	9.74	15.04
Found:	57.86	10.09	15.01

15

### EXAMPLE 11

2-Imino-3-hydroxypiperidine acetate



20

The method of preparation of 2-imino-3-methylpiperidine acetate, EXAMPLE 6, was used to convert 2-amino-3-hydroxypyridine to the title compound which was obtained as a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. m.p. 128-130 °C.  $\text{MH}^+ = 115$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  4.34 - 4.28 (m, 1H); 3.20 - 3.10 (m, 2H); 2.05 - 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.71 (s, 3H).

Elemental analysis:  $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_2 \cdot \text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$

30

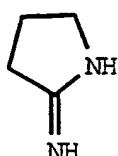
	C	H	N
Calculated:	48.27	8.10	16.08
Found:	48.04	8.48	15.96

26

Additional compounds of this invention include:

**EXAMPLE 12**

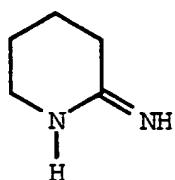
5 2-iminopyrrolidine hydrochloride; E. J. Moriconi and A. A. Cevasco, J. Org. Chem. 33, 2109-2111 (1968).



10

**EXAMPLE 13**

2-Iminopiperidine hydrochloride; Aldrich Chemical Co.

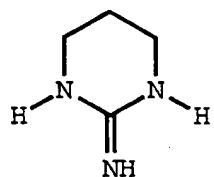


15

**EXAMPLE 14**

2-Iminotetrahydropyrimidine hemihydrosulfate; D. J. Brown and R. F. Evans, J. Chem. Soc. 4039-4045 (1962).

20

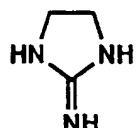


27

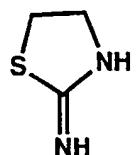
**EXAMPLE 15**

2-Iminoimidazolidine D. Stefanye and W. C. Howard, J.  
Amer. Chem. Soc., 77, 761-762 (1955).

5

**EXAMPLE 16**

10 2-Iminothiazolidine hydrochloride; Aldrich Chemical Co.

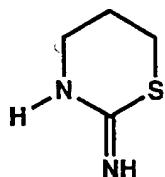


15

**EXAMPLE 17**

2-Imino-3-thiapiperidine hydrochloride; D. L. Klayman and  
T. S. Woods, J. Org. Chem., 39, 1819-1823 (1974).

20

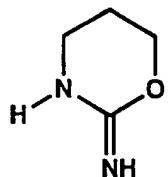


28

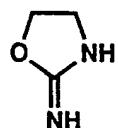
**EXAMPLE 18**

2-Imino-3-oxopiperidine hydrochloride; B. Adcock and A. Lawson, J. Chem. Soc. 474-479 (1965).

5

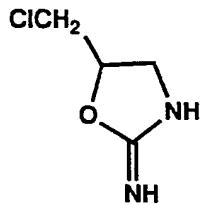
**EXAMPLE 19**

10 2-Iminooxazolidine; Transworld Chemical Inc.

**EXAMPLE 20**

15

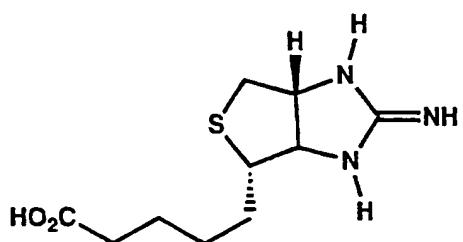
5-Chloromethyl-2-iminooxazolidine; Janssen Chimica.



20

**EXAMPLE 21**

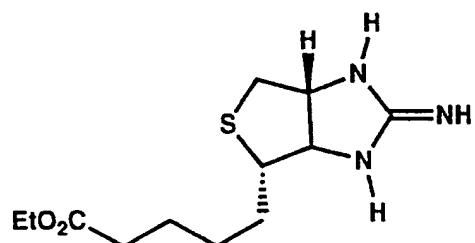
2-Iminobiotin; Sigma Chemical Co.



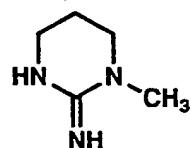
**EXAMPLE 22**

2-Iminobiotin ethyl ester.

5

**EXAMPLE 23**

10 1-Methyl-2-iminotetrahydropyrimidine; GER 765,547

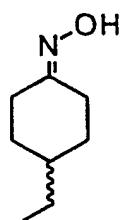


15

**EXAMPLE 24**

4-ethylcyclohexanone, oxime

20



A sample of 4-ethylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 4.9 g, 38.8 mmol) was combined with NH<sub>2</sub>OH · HCl (4.0 g, 58.3 mmol) and sodium acetate (NaOAc, 5.7 g, 69.8 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (EtOH, 35 mL) and water (25 mL). This mixture was refluxed for 5 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. After the reaction was

30

cooled to room temperature and stirred for an additional 5 days, all solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (EtOAc) and water and the organic phase was washed with 1 x 75 mL of 5 saturated NaCl (brine), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure. This provided 5.5 g (100%) of the title compound as light yellow mobile oil. This material showed a retention time of 9.83 min (100% purity by peak area integration) on a Shimadzu GC-14A gas 10 chromatograph (GC) with a 0.25 mm x 25 M methyl, 5% phenylsilicone column and NMR and IR spectra consistent with the assigned structure.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO · H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 159.23)

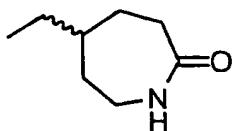
15

	C	H	N
Calculated:	60.35	10.76	8.80
Found:	60.64	9.25	8.41

20

#### EXAMPLE 25

5-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one



25

A 5.3 g (37.7 mmol) sample of the title material of EXAMPLE '24 was added to a dropping funnel containing 6 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After using a stirring rod to obtain a turbid solution, this mixture was added dropwise (10 min) to 5 mL of 30 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> stirred magnetically and maintained at 120 °C with an external oil bath. Within 5 minutes of the start of addition an exotherm was noted and the temperature of the reaction rose to 160 °C before cooling again to 120 °C. Ten minutes later the flask was removed from the bath and allowed 35 to cool to room temperature. The product mixture was diluted

with water (20 mL) and brought to pH 6 with concentrated NH<sub>4</sub>OH. This solution was further diluted with 75 mL of water and extracted with 3 x 75 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic phase was washed with 1 x 50 mL of brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), 5 filtered, and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure. The oily residue was purified by HPLC on silica gel to yield 3.73 g (70%) of the title product as a cream colored solid. This material had a GC retention time of 13.17 min and peak area integration of 100% under conditions identical to those 10 used for the product of EXAMPLE 24.

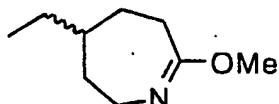
Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO · 0.05 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 142.12)

	C	H	N
15 Calculated:	67.61	10.71	9.86
Found:	67.47	10.67	9.90

#### EXAMPLE 26

20

4-ethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine

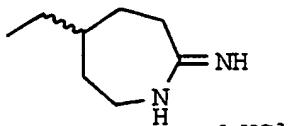


25 To a magnetically stirred slurry of trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (Lancaster, 0.62 g, 4.2 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) under argon (Ar) was added the title product of EXAMPLE 25 (0.50 g, 3.5 mmol). This mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h before it was diluted with 10 mL of 30 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and partitioned between 40 mL of saturated KHCO<sub>3</sub> and 50 mL of EtOAc. The organic phase was separated, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure to provide the crude title product as a pale yellow oil. This material was chromatographed on a short path Merck 35 flash silica column eluting with EtOAc/n-hexane (1:1). The title pale yellow liquid product had a GC retention time of

8.56 min (100%) and NMR and IR spectra consistent with the indicated product.

**EXAMPLE 27**

5-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



5

The title product of EXAMPLE 26 (0.28 g, 1.80 mmol) and 0.11 g (2.0 mmol) of ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ) were refluxed in 20 mL of methanol (MeOH) under a nitrogen atmosphere for 3.5 h.

10 After cooling the reaction to room temperature, it was filtered, stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure, and partitioned between 20 mL of water and 25 mL of EtOAc. The organic and aqueous phases were separated and the aqueous phase was washed with another 25 mL portion of EtOAc before

15 it was lyophilized to provide 0.27 g (80%) of the white solid title material.

HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_2$  m/e 140.131, found m/e 140.131.  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  3.50-3.36 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.99-  
 20 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.87 (m, 1H), 1.56 (m, 1H), 1.36 (m, 2H)  
 1.27-1.12 (m, 2H), 0.94 (t, 3H,  $J=7.5$  Hz).

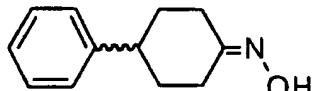
Elemental analysis:  $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.1 \text{ H}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.2 \text{ NH}_4\text{Cl}$   
 (MW = 189.19)

25

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	50.79	9.59	16.26	22.49
Found:	50.71	9.48	16.30	22.45

**EXAMPLE 28**

4-phenylcyclohexanone, oxime



5

A sample of 4-phenylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 10.0 g, 57.4 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 6.0 g (86.1 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 8.5 g (103.3 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 75 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure produced 10.2 g (94%) of the title material as a white solid.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO (MW = 189.26)

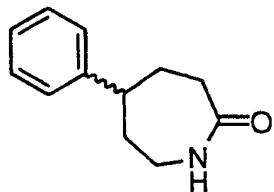
15

	C	H	N
Calculated:	76.16	7.99	7.40
Found:	75.96	7.89	7.33

20

**EXAMPLE 29**

hexahydro-5-phenyl-1H-azepin-2-one



25

To the title product of EXAMPLE 28 (9.0 g, 47.6 mmol) in 50 mL of acetone was added 1N NaOH (52.4 mL, 52.4 mmol). After cooling this mixture in an ice bath, benzene sulfonylchloride (8.5 g, 48.0 mmol) was added drop-wise over 5 minutes to the stirred reaction mixture maintained under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 1 week. A white solid was filtered from the reaction

mixture and washed with acetone to yield 4.2 g of the title material. The filtrate was concentrated and partitioned between EtOAc and brine. The organic layer was dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered, and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure. The residue solid was triturated with EtOAc/n-hexane (1:1) and filtered to provide an additional 2.9 g (total yield = 80%) of the title lactam.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO (MW = 189.26)

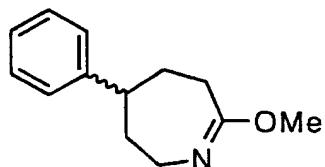
10

	C	H	N
Calculated:	76.16	7.99	7.40
Found:	75.95	8.16	7.28

15

### EXAMPLE 30

3,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-2H-azepine



20

The product of EXAMPLE 29 (2.0 g, 10.5 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (2.0 g, 13.6 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield 1.9 g (89%) of the title material.

25

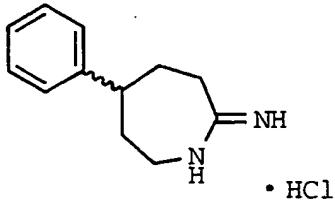
Elemental analysis: C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 209.23)

	C	H	N
Calculated:	74.63	8.51	6.69
Found:	74.77	8.14	6.65

**EXAMPLE 31**

hexahydro-5-phenyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

5



The product of EXAMPLE 30 (1.7 g, 8.6 mmol) in 20 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (0.43 g, 8.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 1.7 g (91%) of the title  
10 material.

HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 188.131, found m/e 188.133.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.33-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.17 (m, 3H), 3.60-  
3.53 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.69 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.08  
15 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.69 (m, 2H).

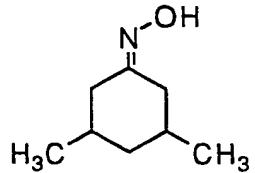
Elemental analysis: C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> • HCl • 0.33 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 230.68)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	62.48	7.72	12.14	15.37
Found:	62.41	7.54	12.13	15.63

**EXAMPLE 32**

25

3,5-dimethylcyclohexanone, oxime



A sample of 3,5-dimethylcyclohexanone (TCI, 22.6 g, 180 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 18.7 g (270 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 26.6 g (324 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 200 mL of EtOH and 5 110 mL of water. The procedure produced 23.1 g (94%) of the title material as a white solid.

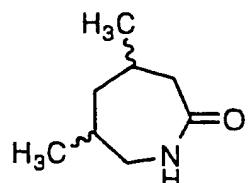
Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO · 0.1 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 143.02)

	C	H	N
Calculated:	67.19	10.71	9.79
Found:	67.37	10.52	9.78

15

**EXAMPLE 33**

hexahydro-4,6-dimethyl-1H-azepine-2-one



20

A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 32 (10.0 g, 69.9 mmol) was converted to the title compound as a mixture of two diastereomeric pairs by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 22 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 8.4 g (85%) of the 25 title material as a pale yellow tacky solid.

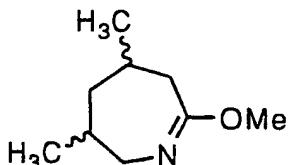
Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO (MW = 141.21)

	C	H	N
Calculated:	68.04	10.71	9.92
Found:	67.92	10.04	9.83

**EXAMPLE 34**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2H-azepine

5



The product of EXAMPLE 33 (2.0 g, 14.2 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (2.7 g, 18.4 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield 1.9 g (73%) of the title  
10 material.

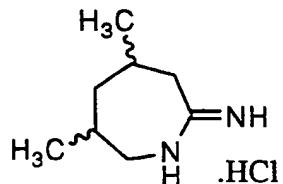
Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO · 0.125 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 157.49)

	C	H	N
15 Calculated:	68.64	11.04	8.89
Found:	68.66	11.14	8.87

**EXAMPLE 35**

20

hexahydro-4,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride



25

The product of EXAMPLE 34 (1.75 g, 8.6 mmol) in 25 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (0.48 g, 9.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 1.4 g (83 %) of the title material.

30

HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 140.131, found m/e 140.130.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.26-3.18 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.09 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz), 0.95 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz).

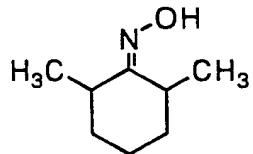
5

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 181.195)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	53.03	9.74	15.46	19.57
10 Found:	53.19	9.85	15.46	19.26

### EXAMPLE 36

15 2,6-dimethylcyclohexanone, oxime



A sample of 2,6-dimethylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 20.0 g, 158.5  
20 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of  
EXAMPLE 24 using 16.5 g (237.6 mmol) of hydroxylamine  
hydrochloride and 23.4 g (285.1 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture  
of 150 mL of EtOH and 100 mL of water. The procedure  
produced 20.3 g (88 %) of the title material as a white  
25 crystalline solid.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 145.72)

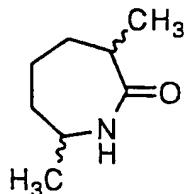
	C	H	N
30 Calculated:	65.94	10.72	9.61
Found:	65.74	10.45	9.67

**EXAMPLE 37**

hexahydro-3,7-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-one

Diastereomeric pair-A and Diastereomeric pair-B

5



A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 36 (8.14 g, 57.6 mmol) was converted to the title mixture of two diastereomeric pairs by 10 the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 15 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Normal phase silica gel chromatography was used to separate the two diastereomeric pairs by elution with 3-10% isopropanol/n-heptane. The procedure generated 3.3 g (41 %) of the title enantiomeric pair-A eluting first from the column and 1.05 g 15 (13%) material of the title enantiomeric pair-B eluting second from the column both as white solids.

**Enantiomeric Pair-A:**

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO · 0.05 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 142.12)

20

	C	H	N
Calculated:	67.61	10.71	9.86
Found:	67.83	10.71	9.87

25 **Enantiomeric Pair-B:**

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO (MW = 141.214)

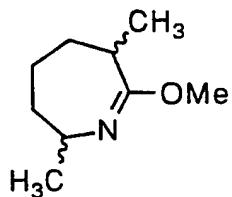
	C	H	N
Calculated:	68.04	10.71	9.92
Found:	68.94	10.88	9.43

41

**EXAMPLE 38**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2,6-dimethyl-2H-azepine  
Enantiomeric pair-A

5

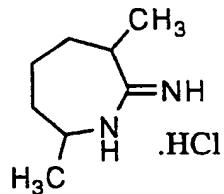


Enantiomeric pair-A of EXAMPLE 37 (2.0 g, 14.1 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (2.7 g, 18.4 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield 1.9 g (86%) of the title material as a clear volatile liquid.

**EXAMPLE 39**

15

hexahydro-3,7-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride  
Enantiomeric pair-A



20

The product of EXAMPLE 38 (1.24 g, 8.0 mmol) in 25 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (0.37 g, 6.8 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 1.23 g (91%) of the title material.

25

MS (EI) calcd for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 140.131, found m/e 140 (100%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.89-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.00 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.75 (m, 3H), 1.54-1.32 (m, 2H), 1.32 (d, 3H, J=6.7 Hz), 1.26 (d, 3H, J=7.0 Hz).

30

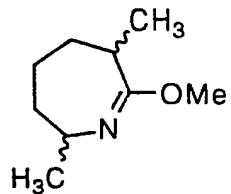
42

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.125 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.05 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
 (MW = 181.62)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	52.91	9.68	15.81	20.50
Found:	52.89	9.63	15.49	20.76

**EXAMPLE 40**

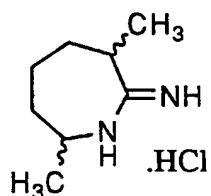
3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2,6-dimethyl-2H-azepine  
 10 Enantiomeric pair-B



Enantiomeric pair-B of EXAMPLE 37 (510 mg, 3.6 mmol) was  
 15 reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (694 mg, 4.7  
 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield 480 mg (86%) of  
 the title material as a clear volatile liquid.

**EXAMPLE 41**

20 hexahydro-3,7-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride  
 Enantiomeric pair-B



25 The product of EXAMPLE 40 (380 mg, 2.4 mmol) in 15 mL of MeOH and 5 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was reacted with ammonium chloride (104 mg, 2.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 368 mg (100 %) of the title material.

30

MS (EI) calcd for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 140.131, found m/e 140.132 (100%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.40 (d, 3H, J=7 Hz), 1.30 (d, 3H, J=6 Hz)

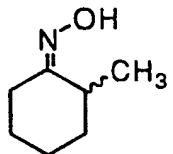
5

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.1 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.1 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 183.84)

	C	H	N	Cl
10 Calculated:	52.27	9.65	16.00	21.21
Found:	52.44	10.16	15.85	21.23

#### EXAMPLE 42

15 2-methylcyclohexanone, oxime



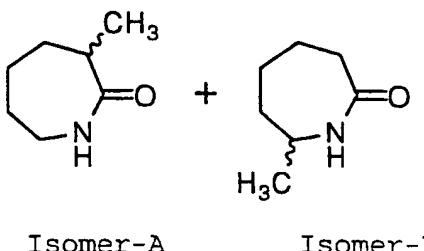
A sample of 2-methylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 11.2 g, 100.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 13.9 g (200.0 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 17.2 g (210.0 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 160 mL of EtOH and 160 mL of water. The procedure produced 10.1 g (79%) of the title material as a white solid.

25

**EXAMPLE 43**

hexahydro-3-methyl-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-7-methyl-1H-azepin-2-one

5



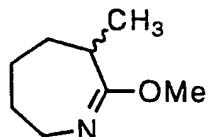
Isomer-A                    Isomer-B

A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 42 (5.1 g, 40.0 mmol) was  
 10 converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers  
 by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 10 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The  
 procedure produced 3.1 g (62%) of the title materials. This  
 mixture was subjected to silica gel chromatography eluting  
 with 3-7% isopropanol/n-heptane to obtain Isomer-A (525 mg)  
 15 and Isomer-B (735 mg).

**EXAMPLE 44**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-6-methyl-2H-azepine

20

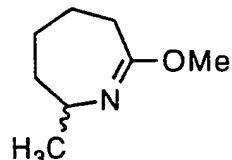


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 43 (511 mg, 4.1 mmol) was  
 reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (227 mg, 5.5  
 25 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after  
 chromatography, 505 mg (87%) of the title material.

45

**EXAMPLE 45**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2-methyl-2H-azepine



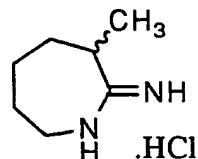
5

The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 43 (762 mg, 6.0 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.15 g, 7.8 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after 10 chromatography, 780 mg (92%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 46**

hexahydro-3-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

15



The product of EXAMPLE 44 (294 mg, 2.1 mmol) in 14.5 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (103 mg, 2.0 mmol) by 20 the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 260 mg (77%) of the title material.

MS (EI) calcd for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 126.116, found m/e 126 (100%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.51-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.00 (m, 1H), 1.99-25 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.82-1.73 (m, 3H), 1.61-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.30 (d, 3H, J=7.14 Hz).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.1 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 171.62)

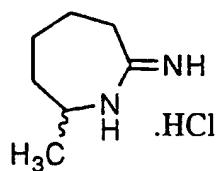
46

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	48.99	9.28	17.14	22.72
Found:	48.95	9.60	17.29	22.59

5

**EXAMPLE 47**

hexahydro-7-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



10

The product of EXAMPLE 45 (125 mg, 0.89 mmol) in 9.0 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (44.0 mg, 0.83 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 101 mg (63%) of the title material.

15

MS (EI) calcd for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 126.116, found m/e 126 (100%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.77 (m, 1H), 2.77 (ddd, 1H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.03-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 3H), 1.51-1.35 (m, 2H), 1.32 (d, 3H, J=6.84 Hz).

20

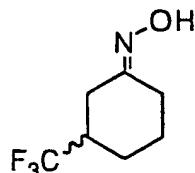
Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.33 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.21 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
 (MW = 179.84)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	46.75	9.25	17.21	23.85
Found:	46.53	9.45	17.29	24.25

## EXAMPLE 48

3-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexanone, oxime

5



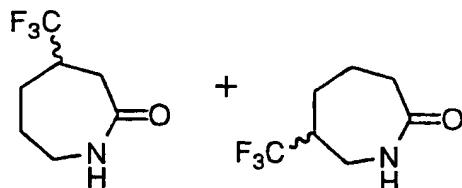
A sample of 3-trifluoromethylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 3.3 g, 20.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 2.8 g (40.0 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 3.4 g (42.0 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 30 mL of EtOH and 30 mL of water. The procedure provided 2.9 g (80%) of the title material as a white solid.

15

## EXAMPLE 49

hexahydro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-6-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-one

20



Isomer-A

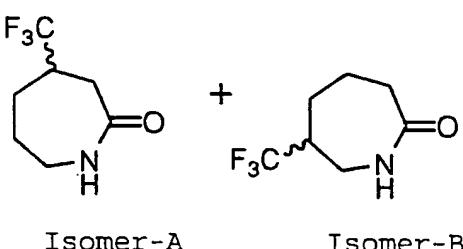
Isomer-B

A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 48 (2.3 g, 12.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 4 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 795 mg (36%) of the title materials. This mixture of 80% Isomer-A was subjected to reverse phase HPLC eluting with acetonitrile/water to obtain only Isomer-A (330 mg).

**EXAMPLE 50**

hexahydro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with  
hexahydro-6-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-one

5

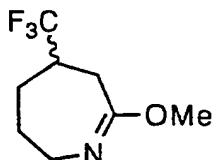


A sample of 3-trifluoromethylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 1.7 g,  
10 10.0 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 12 mL  
of conc H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and 4 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. To this mixture,  
maintained at 0 -10 °C, was added 0.8 g (0.12 mmol) of sodium  
azide portionwise over 1 hr. After the reaction had warmed  
to room temperature and stirred overnight, it was poured into  
15 50 mL of ice water and the mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>  
(50mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried  
(Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to the crude title  
mixture that was 63% Isomer-B. This material was subjected  
to reverse phase HPLC eluting with acetonitrile/water to  
20 obtain only Isomer-B (438 mg).

**EXAMPLE 51**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-azepine

25

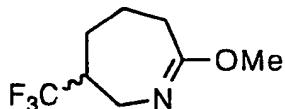


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 49 (457 mg, 2.5 mmol) was  
reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (484 mg, 3.3  
30 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after  
chromatography, 430 mg (87%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 52**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-azepine

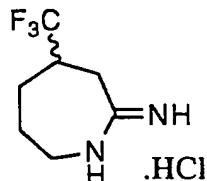
5



The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 50 (350 mg, 1.9 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (371 mg, 2.5 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 280 mg (76%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 53**

15 hexahydro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride



20 The product of EXAMPLE 51 (240 mg, 1.2 mmol) in 7.0 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (66.0 mg, 1.2 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 265 mg (94 %) of the title material.

25 HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>F<sub>3</sub> m/e 180.087, found m/e 180.087. <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.79 (m, 1H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.86 (dt, 1H), 2.98 (dd, 1H), 3.42-3.46 (m, 2H).

30 Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>F<sub>3</sub> · HCl · 0.125 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.2 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 229.59)

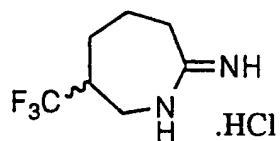
50

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	36.62	5.73	13.42	18.53
Found:	36.93	5.51	13.19	18.41

5

**EXAMPLE 54**

hexahydro-6-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride



10

The product of EXAMPLE 52 (77 mg, 0.39 mmol) in 3.0 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (21.0 mg, 0.39 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 83 mg (94%) of the title material.

HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>F<sub>3</sub> m/e 180.087, found m/e 180.087.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.57-3.66 (m, 1H), 2.85 (ddd, 1H), 2.75 (ddd, 1H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.70 (m, 1H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>F<sub>3</sub> · HCl · 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O + 0.1 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 225.59)

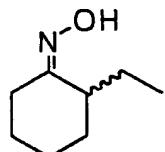
25

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	37.27	5.72	13.04	17.29
Found:	37.21	5.47	12.72	16.93

51

**EXAMPLE 55**

2-ethylcyclohexanone, oxime



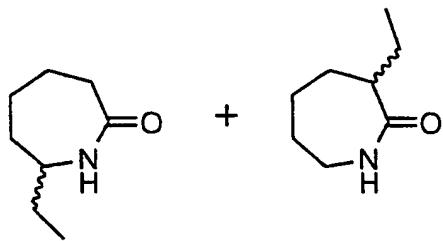
5

A sample of 2-ethylcyclohexanone (Pfaltz & Bauer, 9.5 g, 75.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 10.4 g (150 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 12.6 g (153.7 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 120 mL each of EtOH and water. The procedure produced 9.8 g (93%) of the title material as a white solid.

**EXAMPLE 56**

15

7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with 3-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one



20

Isomer-A

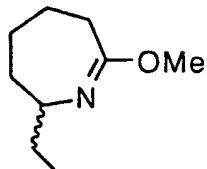
Isomer-B

A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 55 (4.9 g, 34.3 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 11 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 7.2 g (73%) of the title materials as a pale yellow liquid. This mixture was separated into its components by chromatography to yield 2.1 g of isomer-A and 1.1 g of isomer-B.

52

**EXAMPLE 57**

2-ethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine



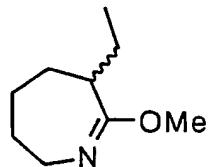
5

The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 56 (938 mg, 6.65 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.28 g, 8.6 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after 10 chromatography, 802 mg (78%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 58**

6-ethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine

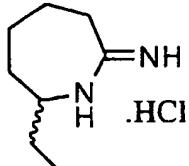
15



The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 56 (700 mg, 5.0 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (955 mg, 6.4 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after 20 chromatography, 613 mg (89%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 59**

7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



5

The product of EXAMPLE 57 (802 mg, 5.2 mmol) in 15 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (225 mg, 4.2 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 627 mg (82%) of the title  
10 material.

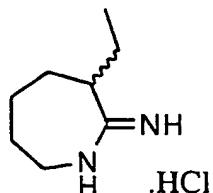
HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 140.131, found m/e 140.131.  
1<sup>H</sup> NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.57-3.51 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.65-  
2.60 (m, 1H), 2.03-1.97 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.83 (m, 1H), 1.72-1.62  
15 (m, 3H), 1.54-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.41-1.32 (m, 1H), 1.05-1.01 (t,  
3H, J = 7.45 Hz)).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.1 H<sub>2</sub>O + 0.01 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 179.03)  
20

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	53.67	9.71	15.85	20.06
Found:	53.62	10.13	15.86	20.02

**EXAMPLE 60**

3-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



5

The product of EXAMPLE 58 (600 mg, 3.9 mmol) in 20 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (165 mg, 3.1 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 512 mg (93%) of the title  
10 material.

15

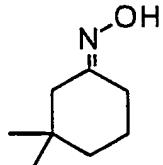
HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 140.131, found m/e 140.132.  
1<sup>H</sup> NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.48-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.74 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.71 (m, 4H), 1.70-1.64 (m, 4H), 1.05-1.02 (m, 3H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O + 0.01 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 180.83)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	53.14	9.72	15.57	19.80
Found:	52.98	10.46	15.60	20.04

**EXAMPLE 61**

25 3,3-dimethylcyclohexanone, oxime

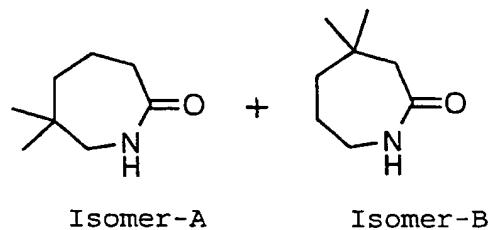


A sample of 3,3-dimethylcyclohexanone (Wiley, 18.9 g, 150.0  
30 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of

EXAMPLE 24 using 20.7 g (300.0 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 25.2 g (307.5 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 400 mL cf EtOH and 400 mL of water. The procedure produced 16.2 g (77%) of the title material as a pale yellow oil.

#### **EXAMPLE 62**

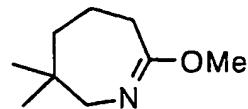
hexahydro-6,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with  
10 hexahydro-4,4-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-one



15 A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 61 (7.1 g, 50.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 12.5 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 6.2 g (87%) of the title materials as a light brown solid. This mixture was separated into its  
20 components by chromatography to yield 1.4 g of isomer-A and 1.8 g of isomer-B.

#### **EXAMPLE 63**

25 3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-3,3-dimethyl-2H-azepine

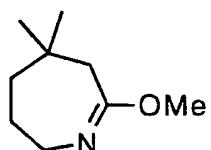


30 The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 62 (985 mg, 7.0 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.3 g, 9.1 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 525 mg (48%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 64**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-5,5-dimethyl-2H-azepine

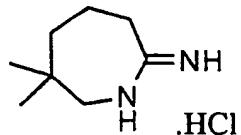
5



The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 62 (437 mg, 3.1 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (573 mg, 3.9 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 265 mg (55%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 65**

15 hexahydro-6,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 63 (490 mg, 3.2 mmol) in 18 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (125 mg, 2.4 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 387 mg (69%) of the title material.

MS (EI) calcd for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 140.131, found m/e 140 (100%).  
25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 5.80-5.72 (m, 2H), 5.62-5.58 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 2H), 2.68-2.63 (m, 2H), 0.95(s, 6H).

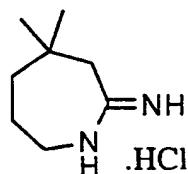
Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl (MW = 176.69)

30

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	54.38	9.70	15.85	20.06
Found:	54.57	9.58	15.17	19.61

**EXAMPLE 66**

hexahydro-4,4-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
5 monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 64 (260 mg, 1.7 mmol) in 10 mL of EtOH  
10 was reacted with ammonium chloride (88 mg, 1.7 mmol) by the  
method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 185 mg (55%) of the title  
material.

HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 140.131, found m/e 140.132.  
15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.42-3.39 (m, 2H), 2.62 (s, 2H), 1.75-1.65  
(m, 4H), 1.07 (s, 6H).

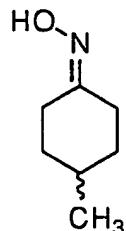
Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.32 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 197.26)

20

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	48.71	9.47	16.47	23.72
Found:	48.68	9.41	16.49	24.04

**EXAMPLE 67**

4-methylcyclohexanone, oxime



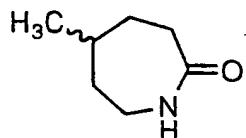
5

A sample of 4-methylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 5.0 g, 44.6 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 4.6 g (66.9 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 10 6.2 g (75.8 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 25 mL of EtOH and 25 mL of water. The procedure produced 4.8 g (84%) of the title material as a pale yellow oil.

**EXAMPLE 68**

15

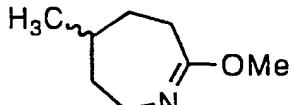
hexahydro-5-methyl-1H-azepin-2-one



20 A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 67 (4.0 g, 31.4 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 10 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 3.2 g (80%) of the title material as a yellow oil.

**EXAMPLE 69**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-4-methyl-2H-azepine



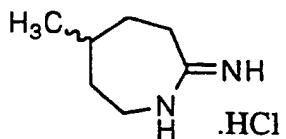
5

The product of EXAMPLE 68 (2.5 g, 19.7 mmol) dissolved in 25 mL of benzene was dried by refluxing the mixture through a Dean-Stark trap for 30 minutes. To this mixture was added 10 dimethylsulfate (1.4 mL, 19.7 mmol) and the heating was continued for an additional 17 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with 50 mL of saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x100 mL EtOAc and the combined organic 15 phase was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure to yield a mixture of two immiscible oils. The top lighter phase (1.6 g, 58%) was separated and identified as the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 70**

hexahydro-5-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



25

The product of EXAMPLE 69 (750 mg, 5.3 mmol) in 3 mL of EtOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (285 mg, 5.3 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 700 mg (77%) of the title material.

30

HRMS m/z M<sup>+</sup>, C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub> requires 127.124; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 3.4-3.45 (m, 2H), 2.7-2.8 (m, 1H), 1.6-1.69

60

(m, 1H), 1.9-2.0 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.14-1.28 (m, 2H), 1 (d, 3H, J = 4.2 Hz).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 0.85 HCl · 0.8 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 171.59)

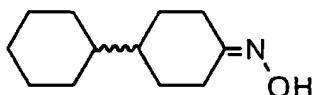
5

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	48.99	9.66	16.32	17.56
Found:	49.20	8.94	16.01	17.24

10

### EXAMPLE 71

4-cyclohexylcyclohexanone, oxime

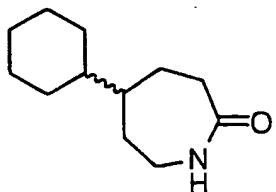


15

A sample of 4-cyclohexylcyclohexanone (Bader, 5.0 g, 27.7 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 2.9 g (41.6 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 3.9 g (47.1 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 20 25 mL of EtOH and 25 mL of water. The procedure produced 5.3 g (97%) of the title material as a pale yellow oil.

### EXAMPLE 72

25 5-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one

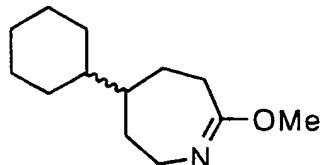


A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 71 (4.5 g, 23.0 mmol) was 30 converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 10 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 2.1 g (47%) of the title material after chromatography.

61

**EXAMPLE 73**

4-cyclohexyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine

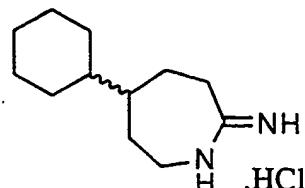


The product of EXAMPLE 72 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 74**

5-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

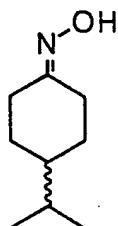


The product of EXAMPLE 73 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 75**

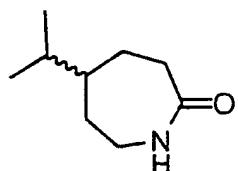
4-(1-methylethyl)cyclohexanone, oxime



A sample of 4-isopropylcyclohexanone (P & B, 3.8 g, 26.9 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 2.8 g (40.4 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 3.7 g (45.7 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 5 25 mL of EtOH and 25 mL of water. The procedure produced 4.1 g (100%) of the title material as a clear oil.

#### **EXAMPLE 76**

10 hexahydro-5-(1-methylethyl)-1H-azepin-2-one

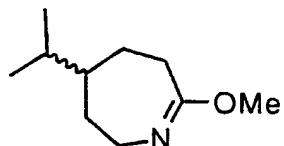


A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 75 (3.7 g, 24.2 mmol) was 15 converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 10 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 2.4 g (63%) of the title material after chromatography.

#### **EXAMPLE 77**

20

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-4-(1-methylethyl)-2H-azepine



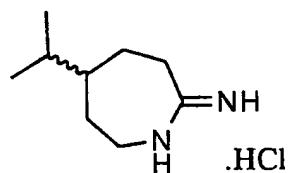
25 The product of EXAMPLE 76 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

63

**EXAMPLE 78**

hexahydro-5-(1-methylethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

5

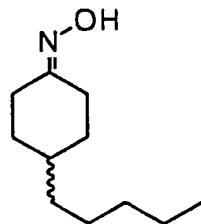


The product of EXAMPLE 77 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title  
10 material.

**EXAMPLE 79**

4-pentylcyclohexanone, oxime

15



A sample of 4-n-pentylcyclohexanone (TCI, 5.2 g, 31.0 mmol)  
was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE  
20 24 using 3.2 g (46.7 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and  
4.3 g (52.8 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 25 mL of EtOH and  
25 mL of water. The procedure produced 6.1 g (96%) of the  
title material as a pale yellow liquid.

64

**EXAMPLE 80**

hexahydro-5-pentyl-1H-azepin-2-one

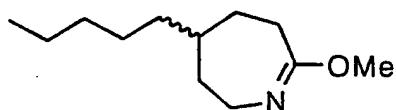


A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 79 (5.7 g, 31.4 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 20 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 3.7 g (64%) of the title material after chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 81**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-4-pentyl-2H-azepine

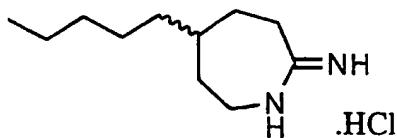
15



The product of EXAMPLE 80 (1.5 g, 8.2 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.4 g, 9.8 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 1.1 g (65%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 82**

25 hexahydrohydro-5-pentyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride



30 The product of EXAMPLE 81 (755 mg, 3.8 mmol) in 7.5 mL of EtOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (204 mg, 3.8 mmol) by

65

the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 643 mg (73%) of the title material.

HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 182.178, found m/e 182.179.

5   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.35-3.53 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.96-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.6-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.2-1.4 (m, 10H), 0.88 (t, 3H, J = 4 Hz).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.15 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
10 (MW = 230.40)

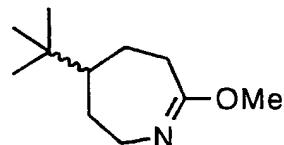
	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	57.31	10.56	13.06	17.68
Found:	57.55	10.53	13.23	17.69

15

### EXAMPLE 83

4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine

20



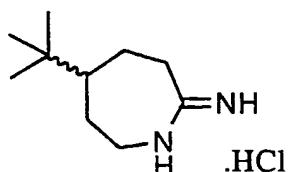
A sample of 4-tertbutylcaprolactam (Bader, 2.5 g, 14.8 mmol) was reacted with dimethylsulfate (1.4 mL, 14.8 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 69 to yield, after chromatography, 2.7 g of

25 the title material.

## EXAMPLE 84

5-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

5



The product of EXAMPLE 83 (2.5 g, 13.6 mmol) in 50 mL of EtOH  
was reacted with ammonium chloride (730 mg, 13.6 mmol) by the  
10 method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 2.2 g (78%) of the title  
material.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 3.5 (ddd, 1H, J = 1.87, 6.08, 15.0 Hz), 3.33-3.41 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.71 (m, 2H), 2.13-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.0-2.08 (m, 1H), 1.39 (tt, 1H, J = 2.9, 11.9 Hz), 1.15-1.26 (m, 2H), 0.9 (s, 9H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 0.8 HCl · 1.125 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.6 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 249.80)

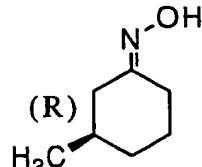
20

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	47.65	10.28	14.45	19.69
Found:	47.75	9.76	14.22	19.97

**EXAMPLE 85**

3R-methylcyclohexanone, oxime

5



A sample of R(+) -3-methylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 5.0 g, 44.6 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 4.6 g (66.9 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 6.2 g (75.8 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 25 mL of EtOH and 25 mL of water. The procedure produced 5.7 g (100 %) of the title material as a clear oil.

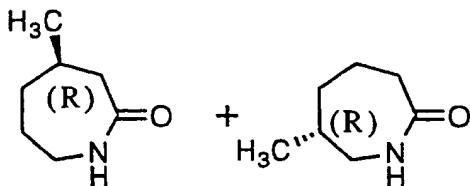
**EXAMPLE 86**

15

hexahydro-4R-methyl-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-6R-methyl-1H-azepin-2-one

20

Isomer-A



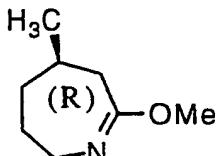
Isomer-B

A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 85 (5.0 g, 39.3 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 10 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 4.3 g of the title materials as a pale yellow oil. This mixture was separated into its components by chromatography to yield 215 mg of isomer-A and 318 mg of isomer-B.

68

**EXAMPLE 87**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-5R-methyl-2H-azepine



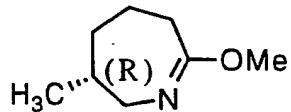
5

The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 86 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 88**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-3R-methyl-2H-azepine



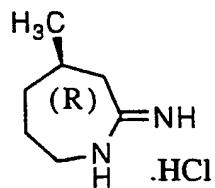
15

The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 86 (225 mg, 1.8 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (340 mg, 2.3 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 900 mg of the crude title material.

**EXAMPLE 89**

hexahydro-4R-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

25



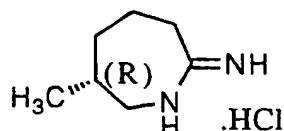
69

The product of EXAMPLE 87 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

5

**EXAMPLE 90**

hexahydro-6R-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



10

The product of EXAMPLE 88 (250 mg, 1.8 mmol) in 10 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (80 mg, 1.5 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 155 mg (44%) of the title material.

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.22-3.36 (m, 2H), 2.58-2.72 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.94 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.59-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.44-1.50 (m, 1H), 0.92 (d, 3H, J = 4.2 Hz).

20

Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.55 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 196.60)

25

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	42.77	9.08	18.17	27.95
Found:	43.07	9.04	18.42	28.37

**EXAMPLE 91**

2-cyclohexylcyclohexanone, oxime

30

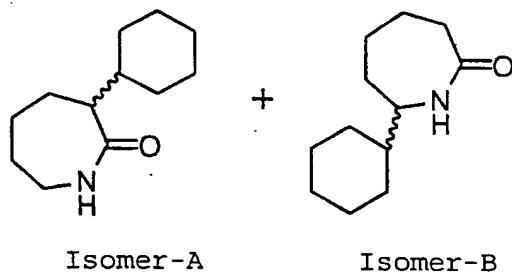


70

A sample of 2-cyclohexylcyclohexanone (Fluka, 10.0 g, 55.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 5.8 g (69.5 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 7.7 g (82.0 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 5 50 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure produced 11.7 g of the crude title compound as pale yellow oil.

**EXAMPLE 92**

10 3-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with 7-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one



15

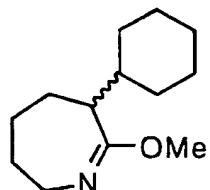
The product of EXAMPLE 91 (10.0 g, 51.2 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 29 using 9.13 g ( 51.7 mmol) of benzene sulfonylchloride. The crude product mixture was triturated 20 with Et<sub>2</sub>O to give 4.9 g of title product Isomer B. The filtrate was concentrated to provide a mixture of isomers but predominately title product Isomer A. This mixture is separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by chromatography.

25

71

**EXAMPLE 93**

6-cyclohexyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine



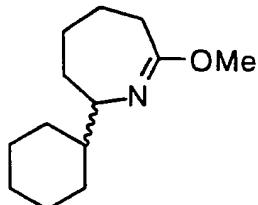
5

The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 92 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 94**

2-cyclohexyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine



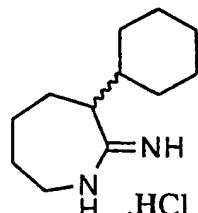
15

The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 92 (1.50 g, 3.6 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.48 g, 10.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield 0.76 g (48%) 20 of the title material as a clear liquid.

72

**EXAMPLE 95**

3-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



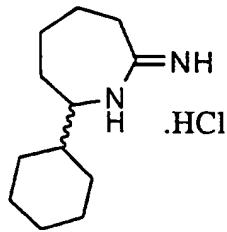
5

The product of EXAMPLE 93 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 96**

7-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



15

The product of EXAMPLE 94 (730 mg, 3.45 mmol) in 30 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (177 mg, 3.31 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 579 mg (75%) of the title material.

20      1H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.48-3.41 (dd, J= 9.3 Hz, 1H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.54 (m, 1H), 2.0-1.0 (m, 17 H).

25      Elemental analysis: C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.6 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 241.59)

C

H

N

Cl

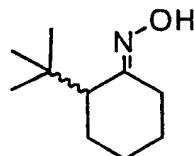
73

Calculated:	59.66	10.10	11.60	14.67
Found:	59.41	9.92	11.31	14.83

**EXAMPLE 97**

5

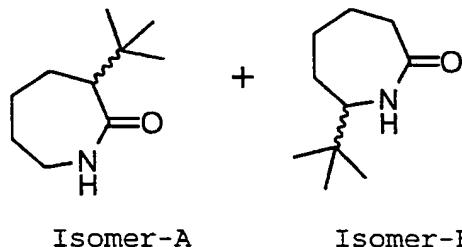
2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)cyclohexanone, oxime



10 A sample of 2-tert-butylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 5.0 g, 32.4 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 3.4 g (48.6 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 4.5 g (55.0 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 50 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure produced  
15 5.0 g (92%) of the crude title compound.

**EXAMPLE 98**

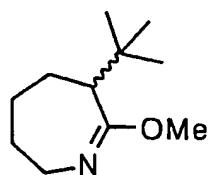
3-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture  
20 with 7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one



25 A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 97 (4.7 g, 27.8 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 9 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 3.9 g of the title materials as a yellow solid. This mixture was separated into its components by chromatography to yield 832 mg of Isomer-A and 2.52 g of Isomer-B.  
30

**EXAMPLE 99**

6-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-  
5 azepine

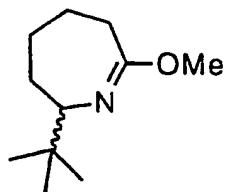


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 98 (664 mg, 3.9 mmol) was  
10 reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (696 mg, 4.7  
mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after  
chromatography, 654 mg (91%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 100**

15

2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-  
azepine



20

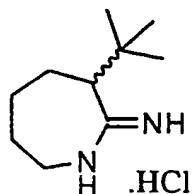
The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 98 (352 mg, 2.1 mmol) was  
reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (370 mg, 2.5  
mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after  
chromatography, the title material.

25

**EXAMPLE 101**

3-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

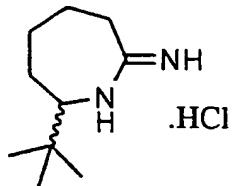
5



The product of EXAMPLE 99 (551 mg, 2.7 mmol) in 10 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (145 mg, 2.7 mmol)  
10 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 350 mg of the crude title material.

**EXAMPLE 102**

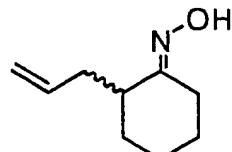
15 7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride



20 The product of EXAMPLE 100 (174 mg, 1.0 mmol) in 10 mL of EtOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (51 mg, 1.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield the crude title material.

**EXAMPLE 103**

2-(2-propenyl)cyclohexanone, oxime



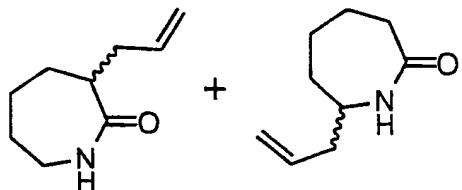
5

A sample of 2-allylcyclohexanone (Frinton, 2.0 g, 14.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 1.5 g (21.7 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride 10 and 2.0 g (24.6 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 25 mL of EtOH and 25 mL of water. The procedure produced 2.6 g of the crude title compound.

**EXAMPLE 104**

15

hexahydro-3-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-7-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-one



20

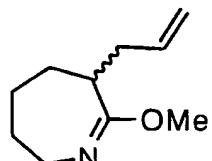
Isomer-A

Isomer-B

The title product of EXAMPLE 103 (2.0 g, 13.0 mmol) in 15 mL of acetone containing 1N NaOH (14.3 mL, 52.4 mmol) was reacted with benzene sulfonylchloride (2.3 g, 13.1 mmol) by 25 the method described in EXAMPLE 29. The crude reaction mixture was separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by silica gel chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 105**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-6-(2-propenyl)-2H-azepine



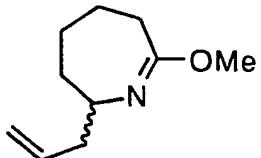
5

The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 104 (130 mg, 0.85 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (163 mg, 1.10 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after 10 chromatography, 91 mg (64%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 106**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2-(2-propenyl)-2H-azepine

15

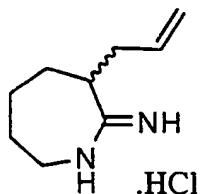


The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 104 (250 mg, 1.63 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (312 mg, 2.11 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after 20 chromatography, 194 mg (71%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 107**

hexahydro-3-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

5

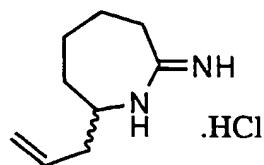


The product of EXAMPLE 105 (90 mg, 0.54 mmol) in 10 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (24.5 mg, 0.46 mmol)  
10 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 68 mg (67%) of the title material.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 5.9-5.7 (m, 1H), 5.3-5.1 (m, 2H),  
3.6-3.4 (m, 2H), 3.0-2.9 (m, 1H), 2.7-2.5 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.3  
15 (m, 1H), 2.0-1.6 (M, 6H).

**EXAMPLE 108**

hexahydro-7-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
20 monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 106 (70 mg, 0.42 mmol) in 3 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (21.4 mg, 0.4 mmol)  
25 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 60 mg (76%) of the title material.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 5.9-5.8 (m, 1H), 5.26-5.19 (m,  
30 2H), 3.79-3.70 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.56 (m,

79

1H), 2.42-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.94 (m, 2H,), 1.91-1.84 (m, 1H), 1.7-1.6 (m, 1H), 1.56-1.35 (m, 2H).

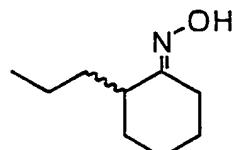
Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.05 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
5 (MW = 204.88)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	52.76	9.20	14.01	18.17
Found:	53.13	9.06	14.05	18.32

10

**EXAMPLE 109**

2-propylcyclohexanone, oxime



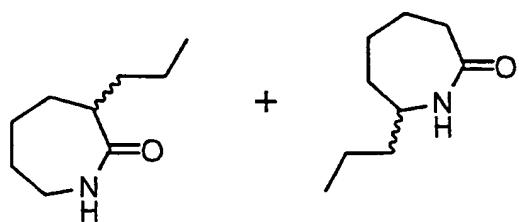
15

A sample of 2-n-propylcyclohexanone (Farchan, 19.7 g, 140.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 14.6 g (211.0 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 20.8 g (252.9 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 150 mL of EtOH and 100 mL of water. The procedure produced 23.4 g of the crude title compound.

25

**EXAMPLE 110**

hexahydro-3-propyl-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-7-propyl-1H-azepin-2-one



30

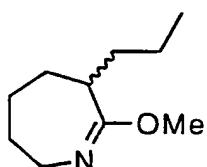
Isomer-A

Isomer-B

The product of EXAMPLE 109 (11.5 g, 74.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 29 using 13.2 g ( 74.5 mmol) of benzene sulfonylchloride. The crude pale yellow solid product  
5 mixture (6.1 g) was separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 111**

10 3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-6-propyl-2H-azepine



15 The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 110 (0.50 g, 3.2 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.62 g, 4.2 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 0.45 g (83%) of the title material.

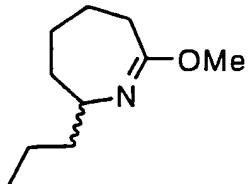
Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO · 0.1 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 169.27)

20

	C	H	N
Calculated:	70.21	11.31	8.19
Found:	70.35	11.32	7.97

**EXAMPLE 112**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2-propyl-2H-azepine



5

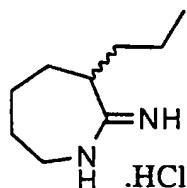
The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 110 (0.65 g, 4.2 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.81 g, 5.4 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after 10 chromatography, 0.60 g (84%) of the title material.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO · 0.125 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 171.52)

	C	H	N
Calculated:	70.03	11.31	8.47
Found:	69.94	11.41	7.92

**EXAMPLE 113**

20 hexahydro-3-propyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 111 (415 mg, 2.45 mmol) in 20 mL of 25 MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (111 mg, 2.1 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 360 mg (76%) of the title material.

82

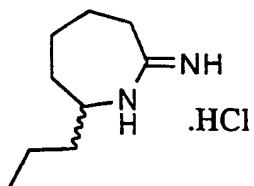
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 3.48 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.81 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.55 (m, 7H), 1.55-1.32 (m, 2H), 1.00 (t, 3H, J = 7.3 Hz).

5 Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.15 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.02 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 194.43)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	55.60	10.02	14.55	18.60
10 Found:	55.57	9.92	14.35	18.62

#### EXAMPLE 114

hexahydro-7-propyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride  
15



The product of EXAMPLE 112 (560 mg, 3.3 mmol) in 20 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (150 mg, 2.8 mmol)  
20 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 514 mg (78%) of the title material.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 3.68-3.58 (m, 1H), 2.79 (ddd, 1H, J=14.3, 12.2, 1.9 Hz), 2.61 (dd, 1H, J=14.6, 6.6 Hz),  
25 2.06-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.81 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.32 (m, 7H), 0.98 (t, 3H, J = 7.2 Hz).

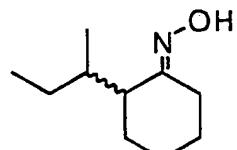
Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.4 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.05 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 200.60)

30

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	53.89	10.05	14.31	18.56
Found:	53.95	10.15	13.96	18.64

**EXAMPLE 115**

2-(1-methylpropyl)cyclohexanone, oxime



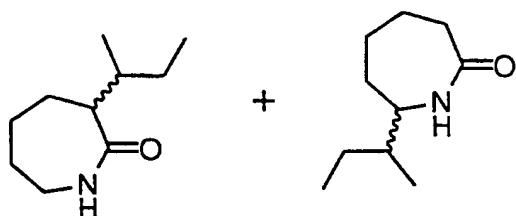
5

A sample of 2-sec-butylcyclohexanone (Lancaster, 9.9 g, 64.2 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 6.7 g (96.3 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 9.5 g (115.6 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 75 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure produced 11.3 g of the crude title compound.

**EXAMPLE 116**

15

hexahydro-3-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-7-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-2-one



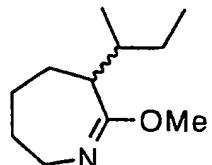
20

Isomer-A

Isomer-B

The product of EXAMPLE 115 is converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. This product mixture is separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by chromatography.

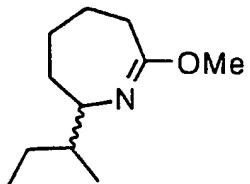
84

**EXAMPLE 117****3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-6-(1-methylpropyl)-2H-azepine**

5

The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 116 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 118****3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2-(1-methylpropyl)-2H-azepine**

15

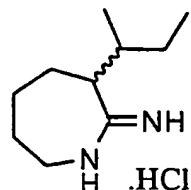
The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 116 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 119**

hexahydro-3-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

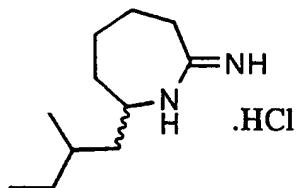
5



The product of EXAMPLE 117 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title  
10 material.

**EXAMPLE 120**

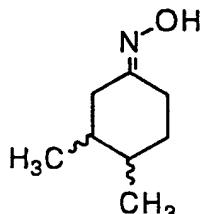
hexahydro-7-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
15 monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 118 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium  
20 chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title  
material.

**EXAMPLE 121**

3,4-dimethylcyclohexanone, oxime



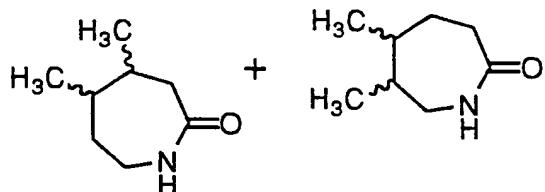
5

A sample of 3,4-dimethylcyclohexanone (TCI, 9.0 g, 71.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 7.4 g (107.0 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 9.9 g (121.0 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 50 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure yielded 2.6 g of the crude title compound.

**EXAMPLE 122**

15

hexahydro-4,5-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-5,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-one



20

Isomer-A

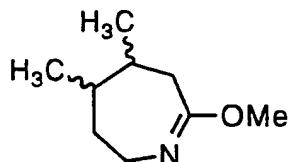
Isomer-B

A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 121 (8.0 g, 56.6 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 20 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure gave 7.1 g of the title materials as an amber liquid. This mixture was separated into its component regioisomers by chromatography to yield 233 mg of Isomer-A title compound and 87 mg of Isomer-B title compound.

**EXAMPLE 123**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-4,5-dimethyl-2H-azepine

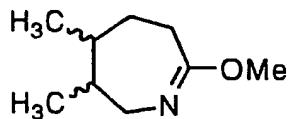
5



The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 122 (205 mg, 1.5 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (279 mg, 1.9 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 100 mg (53%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 124**

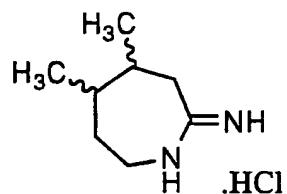
15 3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-3,4-dimethyl-2H-azepine



20 The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 122 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 125**

25 hexahydro-4,5-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 123 (100 mg, 0.64 mmol) in 5 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (29.3 mg, 547 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 68 mg (66%) of the white solid title material.

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.25-3.45 (m, 2H), 2.85 (d, 1H, J = 12 Hz), 2.6 (dd, 1H, J = 9, 15 Hz), 2.05-2.08 (m, 1H), 1.9-2.0 (m, 1H), 1.4-1.61 (m, 2H), 0.94 (d, 3H, J = 9 Hz), 0.88 (d, 3H, J = 6 Hz).

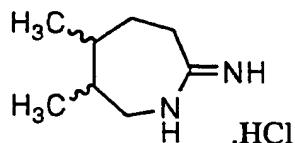
10

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.01 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.2 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 187.57)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	51.23	9.58	16.43	22.68
Found:	50.85	9.51	16.22	22.59

#### EXAMPLE 126

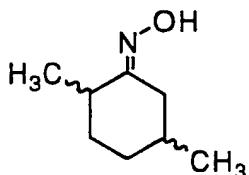
20 hexahydro-5,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



25 The product of EXAMPLE 124 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

**EXAMPLE 127**

2,5-dimethylcyclohexanone, oxime



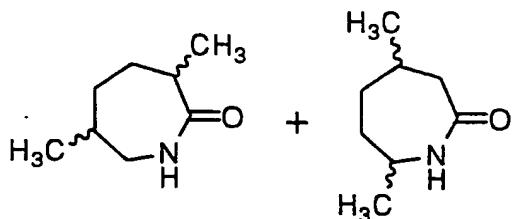
5

A sample of 2,5-dimethylcyclohexanone (TCI, 9.0 g, 71.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 7.4 g (107.0 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 9.9 g (121.0 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 50 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure generated 7.1 g (71%) of the crude title compound.

**EXAMPLE 128**

15

hexahydro-3,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with hexahydro-4,7-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-one



20

Isomer-A

Isomer-B

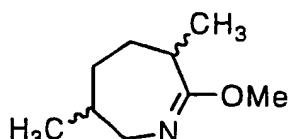
A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 127 (6.8 g, 48.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 20 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced the crude title materials. This mixture was separated into its component regioisomers by chromatography to yield no clean amount of Isomer-A title compound and 1.3 g of pure Isomer-B title compound. Rechromatography of the mixtures yields pure Isomer-A.

30

90

**EXAMPLE 129***3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-3,6-dimethyl-2H-azepine*

5

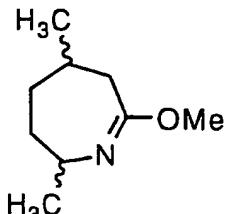


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 128 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 130***3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2,5-dimethyl-2H-azepine*

15



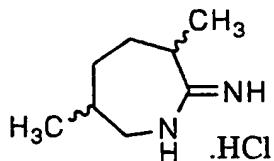
20

The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 128 (1.0 g, 7.1 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.3 g, 8.5 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 700 mg of the title material.

91

**EXAMPLE 131**

hexahydro-3,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

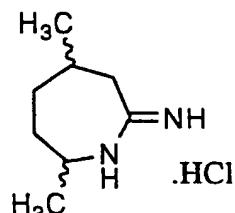


The product of EXAMPLE 129 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 132**

hexahydro-4,7-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 130 (250 mg, 1.6 mmol) in 2.5 mL of EtOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (86.0 mg, 1.6 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 220 mg (75%) of the white solid title material.

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.7-3.8 (m, 1H), 2.7 (dd, 1H, J = 10,12 Hz), 2.4 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 1.9-2.0 (m, 1H), 1.7-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.4-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.3 (d, 6H, J = 8 Hz), 1.06 (d, 3H, J = 8 Hz).

25

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.06 HCl · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O  
(MW = 183.38)

30

C

H

N

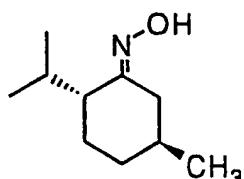
Cl

92

Calculated:	52.40	9.65	15.28	20.49
Found:	52.10	9.82	15.94	20.77

**EXAMPLE 133**

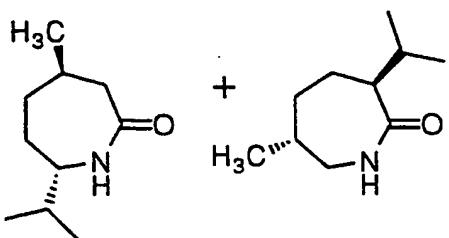
5

(2*R*-trans)-2-(1-methylethyl)-5-methylcyclohexanone, oxime

10 A sample of (-)menthone (Aldrich, 10.0 g, 64.8 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 6.8 g (97.3 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 9.0 g (110.2 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 50 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure produced the crude title  
15 compound.

**EXAMPLE 134**

(4*R*-trans)-hexahydro-7-(1-methylethyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-azepin-2-one, mixture with (3*S*-trans)-hexahydro-3-(1-methylethyl)-6-methyl-1*H*-azepin-2-one  
20



Isomer-A

Isomer-B

25

A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 133 (10.0 g, 59.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 20 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced the crude title materials.

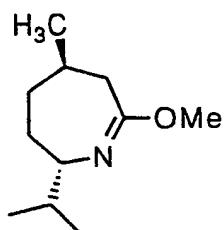
93

This mixture was separated into its component regioisomers by chromatography to yield 3.1 g of Isomer-A title compound and 1.5 g of pure Isomer-B title compound.

5

**EXAMPLE 135**

(5*R*-trans)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)-5-methyl-2H-azepine



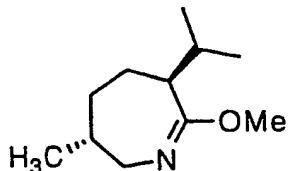
10

The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 134 (1.0 g, 5.9 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.1 g, 7.1 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 740 mg (68%) of the title material.

15

**EXAMPLE 136**

(6*R*-trans)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-6-(1-methylethyl)-3-methyl-2H-azepine

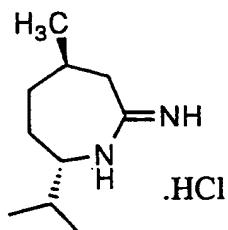


The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 134 (840 mg, 5.0 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (880 mg, 6.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 441 mg (49%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 137**

(7S-trans)-hexahydro-7-(1-methylethyl)-4-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

5



The product of EXAMPLE 135 (690 mg, 3.8 mmol) in 20 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (201 mg, 3.8 mmol) 10 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 570 mg (73%) of the white solid title material.

HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub> m/e 168.163, found m/e 168.163.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.4-3.5 (m, 1H), 2.7 (dd, 1H, J = 12, 15 Hz), 2.4 (bd, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 1.8-2 (m, 3H), 1.7-1.8 (m, 1H), 1.31-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.05 (d, 3H, J = 7.6 Hz), 0.95 (d, 6H, J = 8 Hz).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.33 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.05  
20 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 213.36)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	56.29	10.33	13.46	17.45
Found:	56.28	10.81	13.57	17.58

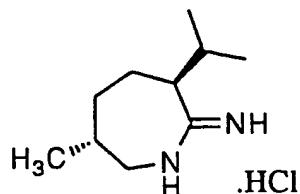
25

95

**EXAMPLE 138**

(3*S*-trans)-hexahydro-3-(1-methylethyl)-6-methyl-1*H*-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

5



The product of EXAMPLE 136 (300 mg, 1.6 mmol) in 10 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (70 mg, 1.3 mmol) by 10 the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 240 mg (86%) of the white solid title material.

$[\alpha]_D = +33.6^\circ$  (0.53, CH<sub>3</sub>OH)  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.6 (bd, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.2 (dd, 1H, J = 4, 16 Hz) 2.35-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.3 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 3H), 1.65-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.42-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.0 (dd, 6H, J = 7 Hz), 0.95 (d, 3H, J = 6 Hz).

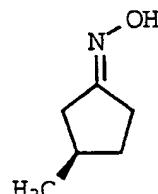
Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.33 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.05  
20 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 213.73)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	56.20	10.45	13.11	15.76
Found:	56.58	10.24	12.70	15.88

25

**EXAMPLE 139**

3*R*-methylcyclopentanone, oxime

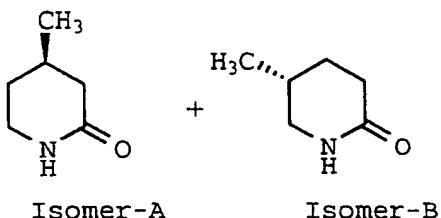


30

A sample of R(+) -3-methylcyclopentanone (Aldrich, 5.0 g, 50.9 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 5.3 g (76.4 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 7.1 g (86.5 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 25 mL of EtOH and 25 mL of water. The procedure produced 4.9 g (86%) of the title material as white solid.

**EXAMPLE 140**

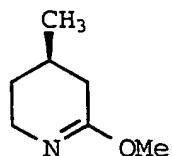
10 4R-methylpiperidin-2-one, mixture with 5R-methylpiperidin-2-one



15 A sample of the product of EXAMPLE 139 (4.5 g, 39.8 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 10 mL of 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The procedure produced 4.6 g of the title materials. This mixture was separated into its components by chromatography to yield Isomer-A and Isomer-B.

**EXAMPLE 141**

25 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-6-methoxy-4R-methylpyridine

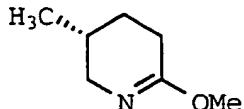


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 140 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

97

**EXAMPLE 142****2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-6-methoxy-3R-methylpyridine**

5

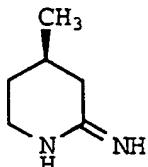


The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 140 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 143****4R-methylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride**

15



.HCl

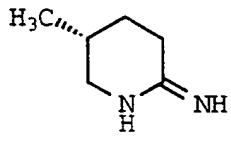
The product of EXAMPLE 141 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

20

98

**EXAMPLE 144**

5R-methylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



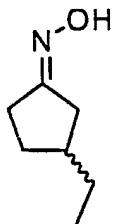
5

The product of EXAMPLE 142 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 145**

3-ethylcyclopentanone, oxime



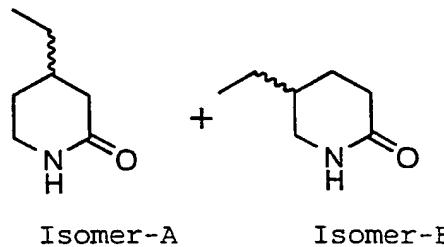
15

A sample of 3-ethylcyclopentanone is converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using hydroxylamine hydrochloride and NaOAc in a mixture of EtOH and water.

20

**EXAMPLE 146**

4-ethylpiperidin-2-one, mixture with 5-ethylpiperidin-2-one



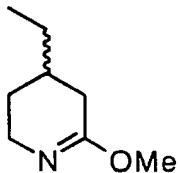
25

The product of EXAMPLE 145 is converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. This product mixture is separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by  
5 chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 147**

4-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-6-methoxypyridine

10

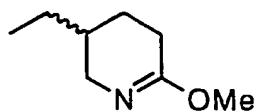


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 146 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE  
15 26 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 148**

3-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-6-methoxypyridine

20

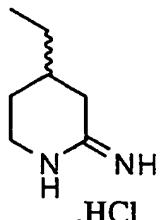


The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 146 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE  
25 26 to produce the title material.

100

**EXAMPLE 149**

4-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



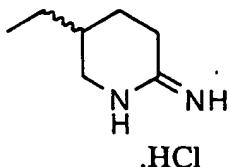
5

The product of EXAMPLE 147 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 150**

5-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



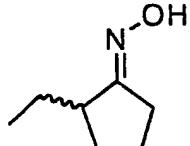
15

The product of EXAMPLE 148 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 151**

2-ethylcyclopentanone, oxime



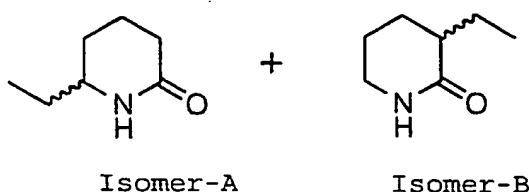
25

## 101

A sample of 2-ethylcyclopentanone (P & B, 9.8 g, 87.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 8.5 g (122.5 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 12.9 g (157.5 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 90 mL of EtOH and 90 mL of water. The procedure produced 12.0 g of the crude title compound as a yellow oil.

**EXAMPLE 152**

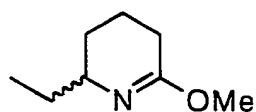
10 6-ethylpiperidin-2-one, mixture with 3-ethylpiperidin-2-one



15 The product of EXAMPLE 151 (2.1 g, 16.4 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 29 using 2.9 g (16.4 mmol) of benzene sulfonylchloride. The crude pale yellow solid product mixture (2.3 g) was separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B  
20 components by chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 153**

25 2-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-6-methoxypyridine

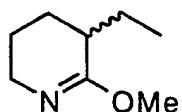


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 152 (280 mg, 2.2 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (425 mg, 2.9 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 300 mg (96%) of the title material as a crystalline solid.

**EXAMPLE 154**

102

## 3-ethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-methoxypyridine



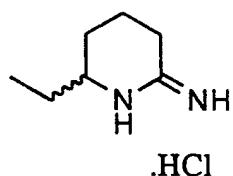
5

The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 152 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 155**

## 6-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



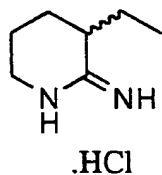
15

The product of EXAMPLE 153 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 156**

## 3-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



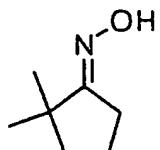
25

The product of EXAMPLE 154 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

103

**EXAMPLE 157**

2,2-dimethylcyclopentanone, oxime



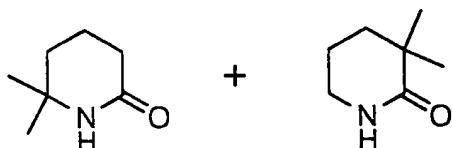
5

A sample of 2,2-dimethylcyclopentanone (Aldrich, 9.0 g, 80.0 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 7.8 g (112.0 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 11.8 g (144.0 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 90 mL of EtOH and 90 mL of water. The procedure produced 13.1 g of the crude title compound as a colorless oil.

**EXAMPLE 158**

15

6,6-dimethylpiperidin-2-one, mixture with 3,3-dimethylpiperidin-2-one



20

Isomer-A

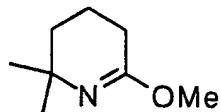
Isomer-B

The product of EXAMPLE 157 (13.3 g, 104.7 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 29 using 18.5 g (104.7 mmol) of benzene sulfonylchloride. The crude pale yellow solid product mixture (8.3 g) was separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 159**

30 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-6-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpyridine

104

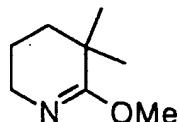


The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 158 (880 mg, 6.9 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.3 g, 9.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 502 mg (51%) of the title material as a pale yellow solid.

**EXAMPLE 160**

10

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-methoxy-3,3-dimethylpyridine

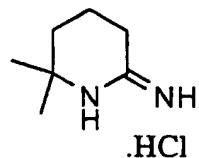


15 The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 158 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 161**

20

6,6-dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



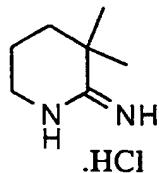
25 The product of EXAMPLE 159 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

**EXAMPLE 162**

30

105

3,3-dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

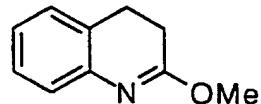


5 The product of EXAMPLE 160 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

**EXAMPLE 163**

10

3,4-dihydro-2-methoxyquinoline



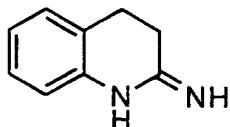
15 A sample of 3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (Apin Chemicals Ltd., 736 mg, 5.0 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (924 mg, 6.2 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 130 mg (16%) of the title material.

20

106

**EXAMPLE 164**

1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



5 .HCl

The product of EXAMPLE 163 (98 mg, 0.61 mmol) in 10 mL of MeOH and 10 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was reacted with ammonium chloride (27 mg, 0.52 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 57  
10 mg (47%) of the title material.

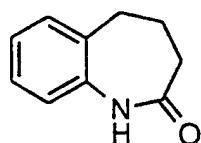
HRMS m/z M<sup>+</sup> 147.086; C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub> requires 147.092.IR (KBr): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 7.37-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H),  
15 7.10 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 2H), 2.93 (m, 2H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O · 1.0 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl  
(MW = 240.65)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	44.92	6.49	17.46	29.46
Found:	44.94	6.48	17.58	29.60

**EXAMPLE 165**

25 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1-benzazepin-2-one



A sample of alpha tetralone (Aldrich, 36.5 g, 0.25 mol) was  
30 converted to the title material by the method of EXAMPLE 50 using 19.5 g (0.3 mol) of sodium azide in a mixture of 300 mL of conc H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and 100 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. This procedure

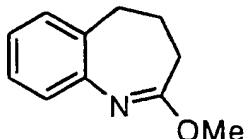
107

yielded after recrystallization from EtOH 12.1 g (30%) of the title product.

## EXAMPLE 166

5

4,5-dihydro-2-methoxy-3H-1-benzazepine

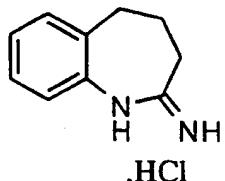


10 A sample of the title compound of EXAMPLE 165 (3.2 g, 20.0 mmol) was reacted with trimethylloxonium tetrafluoroborate (4.4 g, 30.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 2.5 g (73%) of the title material.

15

## EXAMPLE 167

2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1-benzazepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride



20

The product of EXAMPLE 166 (1.9 g, 11.1 mmol) in 15 mL of MeOH and 10 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was reacted with ammonium chloride (413 mg, 7.8 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 1.4 g (88%) of the title material.

25

HRMS m/z M<sup>+</sup> 161.103; C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>2</sub> requires 161.108.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 7.44-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.34 (m, 2H).

30

Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.33 H<sub>2</sub>O

108

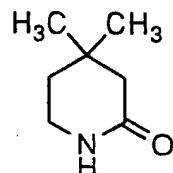
(MW = 202.63)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	59.28	6.80	14.24	17.50
5 Found:	59.30	6.68	13.90	17.41

## EXAMPLE 168

4,4-dimethylpiperidin-2-one

10



A solution of 3,3-dimethylglutaric anhydride (10 g, 70 mmol) in ammonium hydroxide (conc., 30 mL) was hydrogenated over 15 Pd/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> at 1600 psi and 250 °C for 3 h. The flask was cooled to RT and treated with brine (satd., 75 mL) followed by extraction with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to yield a solid, that was purified by chromatography to yield 1.4 g (16%) of the title material.

20

IR (KBr): 3260, 2949, 1655, 1626, 1502, 1338

1H NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 5.98 (br s, 1H), 3.38-3.32 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 2H), 1.59 (t, J = 5 Hz, 2H), 1.05 (s, 6 H)Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO · 0.02 CHCl<sub>3</sub> (MW = 127.19)

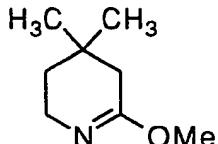
25

	C	H	N
Calculated:	65.07	10.13	10.81
Found:	65.20	9.74	10.78

109

**EXAMPLE 169**

2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4,4-dimethyl-6-methoxypyridine



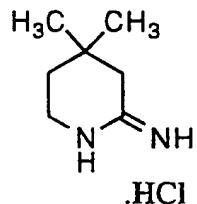
5

A sample of the title compound of EXAMPLE 168 (636 mg, 5 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (890 mg, 6 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after 10 chromatography, 550 mg (78%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 170**

4,4-dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

15



The product of EXAMPLE 169 (550 mg, 3.9 mmol) in 25 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (178 mg, 3.3 mmol) 20 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 460 mg (86%) of the title material.

DSC: 167.65 °C; MS (EI) m/e, 126 (100 %, M<sup>+</sup>).  
IR (KBr): 3294, 3148, 3009, 2945, 1687; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO d<sub>6</sub>-D<sub>2</sub>O exchange): δ 3.33 (t, J = 5 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 2H), 25 1.60 (t, J = 5 Hz, 2H), 1.00 (s, 6 H)

Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> . 1.0 HCl . 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O . 0.2 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 176.97)

30

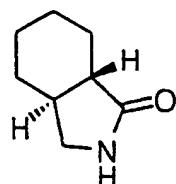
110

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	47.51	9.23	17.41	24.04
Found:	47.13	9.05	17.76	24.31

5

**EXAMPLE 171**

(trans)-octahydro-1H-isoindol-1-one



10

A solution of *trans*-1,2-cyclohexanedicarboxylic anhydride (10 g, 65 mmol) in ammonium hydroxide (conc., 30 mL) was hydrogenated by the method of EXAMPLE 168 to yield 7.4 g (80%) of the title material.

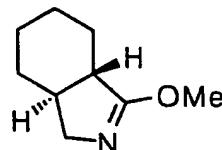
15

mp: 85-88 °C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  6.47 (br s, 1H), 3.42-3.31 (m, 1H), 3.00-2.93 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.07-1.15 (m, 9H).

**EXAMPLE 172**

20

(trans)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-3-methoxy-1H-isoindole



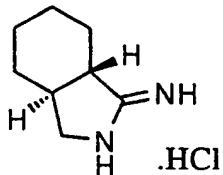
25

A sample of the title compound of EXAMPLE 171 (1.39 g, 10 mmol) was reacted with trimethylxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.78 g, 12 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 1.05 g (69%) of the title material.

111

**EXAMPLE 173**

(trans)-octahydro-2H-isoindol-1-imine, monohydrochloride



5

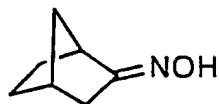
The product of EXAMPLE 172 (1.04 g, 6.79 mmol) in 50 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (359 mg, 6.70 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 940 mg (75%) of the  
10 title material.

IR (KBr): 3400-2700, 1686 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO d<sub>6</sub>-D<sub>2</sub>O exchange): δ 3.52-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.28-3.22 (m, 1H), 3.04-2.98 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.43 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.20 (m, 8 H).  
15 Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.25 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 192.55)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	49.90	8.64	16.37	23.02
Found:	50.00	8.27	16.28	23.09

**EXAMPLE 174**

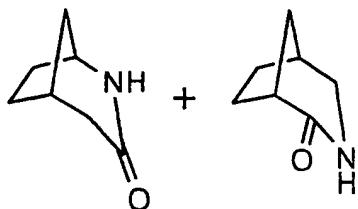
25 bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-one, oxime



Norcamphor (11 g, 100 mmol) was reacted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (13.2 g) and sodium acetate (13.1 g) by the  
30 method of EXAMPLE 173 to yield, 11.5 g (96%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 175**

2-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one, mixture with 3-  
 5 azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-2-one



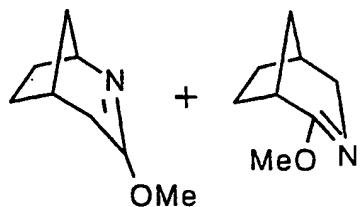
Isomer-A                    Isomer-B

10

The product of EXAMPLE 174 (10 g, 80 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 25 using 80% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. This product mixture was purified by chromatography but not separated into its  
 15 Isomer-A and Isomer-B components to yield 835 mg (8%), as a clear liquid.

**EXAMPLE 176**

20 3-methoxy-2-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-ene, mixture with 2-methoxy-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-ene

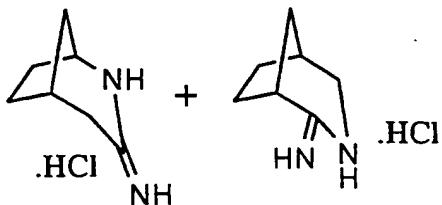


25 A sample of the title compounds of EXAMPLE 175 (650 mg, 5 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (890 g, 6 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 550 mg (80%) of the title materials.

**EXAMPLE 177**

2-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-imine, monohydrochloride, mixture  
with 3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-2-imine, monohydrochloride

5



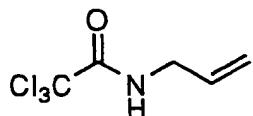
The products of EXAMPLE 176 (530 mg, 3.9 mmol) in 25 mL of MeOH were reacted with ammonium chloride (178 mg, 3.3 mmol)  
10 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 400 mg (67%) of the title materials.

MS (EI) m/e; 124 (90 %, M<sup>+</sup>), 83 (100 %)  
1H NMR(DMSO d<sub>6</sub>-D<sub>2</sub>O exchange): δ 3.44-3.37 (m, 1H), 3.19-3.11 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.89 (m, 1H), 2.57-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.07- 1.52 (m, 5H).  
15 Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.08 HCl · 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.4 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 212.500)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	42.36	8.22	16.94	26.44
Found:	42.70	8.27	17.03	26.65

**EXAMPLE 178**

25 2,2,2-trichloro-N-(2-propenyl)acetamide



To a stirred solution of allylamine (5 g, 88 mmol) and triethylamine (9.6 g, 95 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 mL) at -10 °C  
30 was added trichloroacetyl chloride (16.7 g, 92 mmol). The

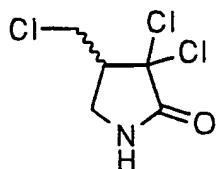
114

resulting solution was allowed to gradually warm to RT and stir for 24 h. The reaction solution was extracted with brine (satd., 100 mL) and dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) to yield 17 g (96%) of the title compound as a white solid.

5

#### EXAMPLE 179

3,3-dichloro-4-(chloromethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one



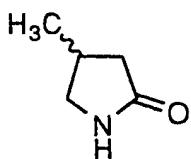
10

To a stirred solution of the title compound EXAMPLE 178 (15 g, 74 mmol) in xylene (600 mL) under  $\text{N}_2$  was added  $\text{RuCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_3$  (696 mg (0.74 mmol)), and the solution was 15 refluxed for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was chromatographed and crystallized ( $\text{EtOAc}$ ) to yield 4.5 g (30%) of the title compound as a solid.

$^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3)$ :  $\delta$  7.40 (br s, 1H), 4.00 (dd,  $J = 4, 12$  Hz, 20 1H), 3.76 (dd,  $J = 9, 12$  Hz, 1H), 3.70 (dd,  $J = 6, 8$  Hz, 1H), 3.28 (dd,  $J = 8, 9$  Hz, 1H), 3.12-3.23 (m, 1 H).

#### EXAMPLE 180

25 4-methylpyrrolidin-2-one

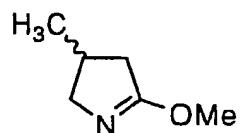


A mixture of the title compound in EXAMPLE 179 (3 g, 15 30 mmol), tributyltin hydride (14.3 mL) and AIBN (25 mg) was heated at 140 °C for 8 h. The product was chromatographed to yield 900 mg (61%) of the title compound as a solid.

**EXAMPLE 181**

3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2H-pyrrole

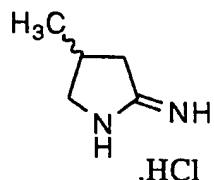
5



The product of EXAMPLE 180 (500 mg, 5 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (890 mg, 6 mmol) by the  
10 method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography 610 mg  
of the title material containing traces of solvent.

**EXAMPLE 182**

15 4-methylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 181 (610 mg, 5 mmol) in 25 mL of MeOH  
20 was reacted with ammonium chloride (200 mg, 4 mmol) by the  
method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 500 mg (70 %) of the title  
material.

HRMS m/z M<sup>+</sup> 98.0844; C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub> requires 98.0844.

25

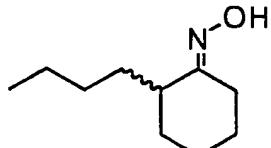
Elemental analysis: C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.75 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 179.23)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	33.50	8.15	21.49	34.62
30 Found:	33.17	7.96	21.40	34.69

116

**EXAMPLE 183**

2-butylcyclohexanone, oxime

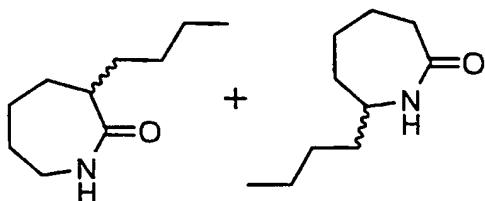


A sample of 2-n-butylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 10.4 g, 67.2 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 7.0 g (100.7 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 9.8 g (120.1 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 75 mL of EtOH and 50 mL of water. The procedure produced 11.3 g (99%) of the crude title compound.

**EXAMPLE 184**

15

3-butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with 7-butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one



20

Isomer-A

Isomer-B

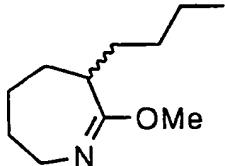
The product of EXAMPLE 184 (11.1 g, 65.6 mmol) was converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 29 using 12.3 g (70.0 mmol) of benzene sulfonylchloride. The crude pale yellow solid product mixture (8.3 g) was separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 185**

30

117

## 6-butyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine

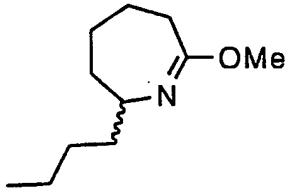


5 The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 184 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 186**

10

## 2-butyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine



15 The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 184 (0.63 g, 3.7 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.71 g, 4.8 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 0.53 g (84%) of the title material.

20 Elemental analysis: C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>21</sub>NO · 0.125 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 185.55)

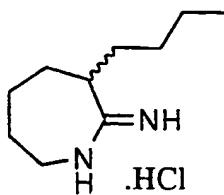
	C	H	N
Calculated:	71.21	11.54	7.55
Found:	71.14	11.73	7.25

25

**EXAMPLE 187**

## 3-butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

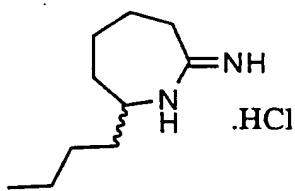
118



The product of EXAMPLE 185 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate  
5 the title material.

#### EXAMPLE 188

7-butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride  
10



The product of EXAMPLE 186 (500 mg, 2.7 mmol) in 20 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (124 mg, 2.3 mmol)  
15 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 425 mg (74%) of the title material.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 3.64-3.55 (m, 1H), 2.79 (ddd,  
1H, J=14.6, 6.7, 1.5 Hz), 2.61 (ddt, 1H, J=14.6, 6.7, 1.5  
20 Hz), 2.06-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.81 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.55 (m,  
3H), 1.55-1.31 (m, 6H), 0.95 (t, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 HCl · 0.33 H<sub>2</sub>O · 0.03  
NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (MW = 212.29)

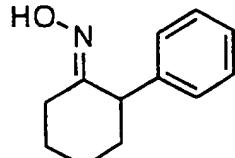
25

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	56.58	10.34	13.39	17.20
Found:	56.49	10.47	12.99	17.55

119

**EXAMPLE 189**

2-phenylcyclohexanone, oxime



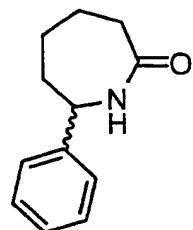
5

A sample of 2-phenylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 10.4 g, 60 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 7.2 g (104 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 8.4 g (102 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 75 mL of EtOH and 75 mL of water. The procedure produced 11.0 g (97%) of the title material as a white solid.

15

**EXAMPLE 190**

hexahydro-7-phenyl-1H-azepin-2-one



20

To the product of EXAMPLE 189 (10.9 g, 57.7 mmol) in 60 mL of acetone was added 1N NaOH (64 mL, 64 mmol). After cooling this mixture in an ice bath, benzene sulfonylchloride (10.6 g, 60 mmol) was added drop-wise over 5 minutes to the stirred reaction mixture maintained under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir overnight. The filtrate was concentrated and partitioned between EtOAc and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and stripped

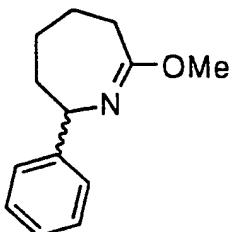
120

of all solvent under reduced pressure. A white solid was thus obtained and recrystallized from hot methyl t-butyl ether / acetone to yield 3.5 g (32%) of the title material.

5

**EXAMPLE 191**

3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2-phenyl-2H-azepine



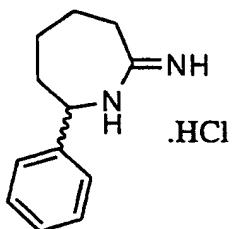
10

The product of EXAMPLE 29 (1.75 g, 9.3 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.8 g, 12.0 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield 1.4 g (72%) of the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 192**

hexahydro-7-phenyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 191 (1.4 g, 6.9 mmol) in 75 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (0.31 g, 5.9 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 1.2 g (77%) of the title material.

121

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) : δ 7.50-7.30 (m, 5H), 2.98 (tt, 1H), 2.74 (dd, 1H), 2.12-1.76 (m, 6H), 1.60 (m, 1H).

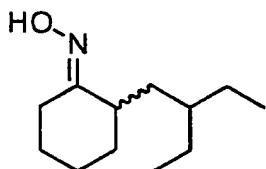
Elemental analysis: C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 5 233.74)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	61.66	7.76	11.98	15.17
Found:	61.69	8.15	11.42	15.41

10

### **EXAMPLE 193**

2-(2-ethylbutyl)cyclohexanone, oxime



15

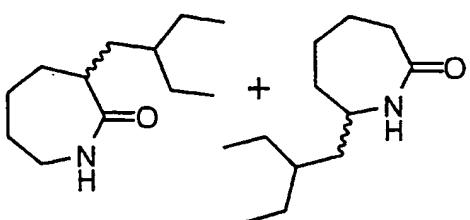
A sample of 2(2-ethyl)butylcyclohexanone (Aldrich, 10.1 g, 55.5 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using 5.4 g (77.7 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 8.2 g (99.9 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of 90 mL of EtOH and 90 mL of water. The procedure produced 11.9 g (100%) of the crude title compound.

122

**EXAMPLE 194**

3-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with 7-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one

5



Isomer-A

Isomer-B

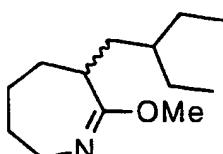
The product of EXAMPLE 193 (7.3 g, 37.1 mmol) was  
 10 converted to the title compound mixture of two  
 regioisomers by the method of EXAMPLE 29 using 7.1 g (40.0  
 mmol) of benzene sulfonylchloride. The crude pale yellow  
 oil product mixture (7.3 g) was separated into its Isomer-  
 A and Isomer-B components by chromatography.

15

**EXAMPLE 195**

6-(2-ethylbutyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine

20



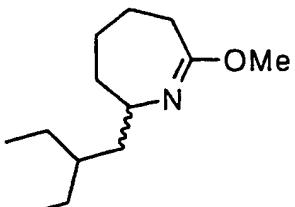
The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 194 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

25

123

**EXAMPLE 196**

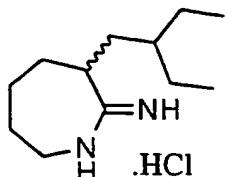
2-(2-ethylbutyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine



The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 194 (520 mg, 2.6 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (506 mg, 3.4 mmol) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield, after chromatography, 472 mg (85%) of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 197**

3-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
15 monohydrochloride

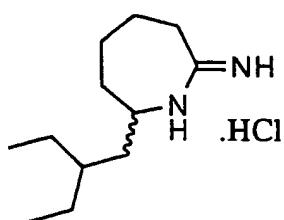


The product of EXAMPLE 195 in MeOH is reacted with  
20 ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate  
the title material.

**EXAMPLE 198**

7-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

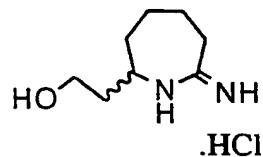
5



The product of EXAMPLE 196 (470 mg, 2.2 mmol) in 18 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (98 mg, 1.8 mmol)  
10 by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to yield 242 mg of the title material.

**EXAMPLE 199**

15 hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-ethanol, monohydrochloride



Hexahydro-7-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
20 monohydrochloride (the product of EXAMPLE 108) (3.0 g, 14.7 mmol) is dissolved in a mixture of methylene chloride (100 mL) and methanol (50 mL) and cooled to -78° C. Ozone is then bubbled through until a blue color is observed. The reaction is flushed with N<sub>2</sub> to remove excess ozone.  
25 The reaction mixture is warmed to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo* to a residue. The residue is dissolved in ethanol (100 mL), cooled to 0° C, and vigorously stirred as a cold solution of sodium borohydride (0.7 g, 18.5 mmol) in 1:1 ethanol-water is added. The pH of the reaction mixture is maintained by  
30

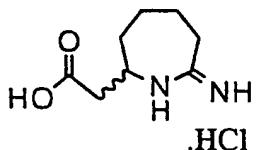
the concomitant addition of 2 M acetic acid in water, maintaining the pH (pH paper) at 8 to 9. After the addition is complete, the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 10 hr, the reaction mixture is acidified 5 to pH 2 with dilute HCl, and the reaction mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to a gum. The gum is dissolved in a small amount of ethanol, filtered, evaporated *in vacuo* to a solid, dissolved in water and applied to an ion exchange column of Dowex 50 ( $H^+$ ). The column is washed 10 with deionized water, and the title compound eluted with 2 N HCl. The eluate is concentrated *in vacuo* to a solid, dissolved in a small amount of water, filtered, and lyophilized to give the title compound.  $C_8H_{16}N_2O \cdot HCl$   
mw=192.69

15

**EXAMPLE 200**

hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-acetic acid,  
monohydrochloride

20

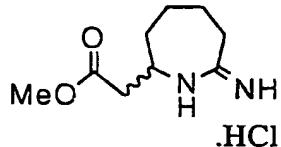


Hexahydro-7-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride (the product of EXAMPLE 108) (3.0 g, 25 14.7 mmol) is dissolved in methyl ethyl ketone (150 mL) and cooled to -78° C. Ozone is then bubbled through until a blue color is observed. A 10% solution of  $H_2O_2$  (12 mL) is added at -78° C. The reaction mixture is allowed to warm to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo* to a solid. The solid is triturated with diethyl ether, dried, dissolved in water, and lyophilized to give title compound. If purification is necessary, it is effected by dissolving the material in deionized water, and passing into a Dowex 50 ion exchange bed ( $H^+$ ). The resin is 30 washed with deionized water, and the product eluted 35

rapidly with 1 N ammonium hydroxide. The solution is rapidly evaporated in vacuo at room temperature, and taken up in water. The pH is adjusted to 6.2 with 1 N HCl. The solution is concentrated in vacuo to a solid, the title  
5 compound. C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·HCl mw=206.67

#### EXAMPLE 201

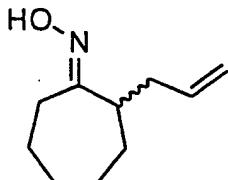
methyl hexhydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-acetate,  
10 monohydrochloride



Thionyl chloride (3.5 g, 30 mmol) is added carefully and  
15 slowly to a stirring volume of dry cold (-20°C) methanol  
(150 mL). After addition is complete, the solution is  
stirred at -20 °C for 30 min. The title product of  
EXAMPLE 200 (3.0 g, 14.6 mmol) is dissolved in the minimum  
of dry methanol and treated with 3A molecular sieves. The  
20 mixture is filtered protected from moisture, and added to  
the cold methanolic HCl solution. The reaction mixture is  
protected from moisture and allowed to stir at room  
temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is  
concentrated in vacuo to give the title product.  
25 C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.HCl mw=220.81

**EXAMPLE 202**

2-(2-propenyl)cycloheptanone, oxime



5

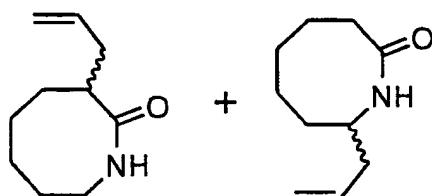
2-carboethoxycycloheptanone (1 mmol), finely powdered potassium carbonate (2 mmol), allyl bromide (1.5 mmol), and tetrabutyl ammonium iodide (10 mg/mmol) are combined  
10 in dry DMF (1.25 mL/mmol) and stirred under N<sub>2</sub> at 55 to 60 °C for 16 to 18 hours. The room temperature reaction mixture is poured into water and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O and EtOAc. The combined organics are washed with brine, dried, and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure  
15 to provide 2-allyl-2-carboethoxycycloheptanone. This material is combined with lithium chloride (5 mmol), water (1.05 mmol) and dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL/mmol) and the mixture refluxed for approximately 4 hrs. The mixture is poured into water and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O and EtOAc. The  
20 combined organics are washed with brine, dried, and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure to provide 2-allylcycloheptanone. A sample of the 2-allylcycloheptanone is converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using hydroxylamine hydrochloride  
25 and NaOAc in a mixture of EtOH and water.

128

**EXAMPLE 203**

octahydro-3-(2-propenyl)azocin-2-one, mixture with  
octahydro-8-(2-propenyl)azocin-2-one

5

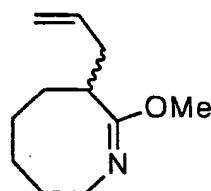


The product of EXAMPLE 202 is converted to the title compound mixture of two regioisomers by the method of  
10 EXAMPLE 29 using benzene sulfonylchloride. The crude product mixture is separated into its Isomer-A and Isomer-B components by chromatography.

**EXAMPLE 204**

15

3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-2-methoxy-3-(2-propenyl)azocine

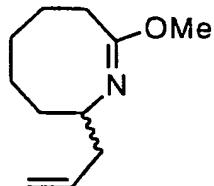


20 The Isomer-A product of EXAMPLE 203 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

129

**EXAMPLE 205**

2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-8-methoxy-2-(2-propenyl)azocine



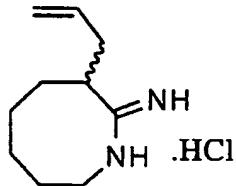
5

The Isomer-B product of EXAMPLE 203 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 206**

octahydro-3-(2-propenyl)azocin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



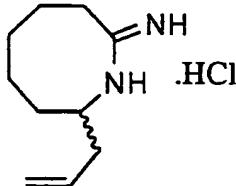
15

The product of EXAMPLE 204 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 207**

octahydro-3-(2-propenyl)azocin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



25

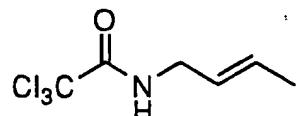
130

The product of EXAMPLE 205 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

5

**EXAMPLE 208**

N-(2-butenyl)-2,2,2-trichloroacetamide



10

A solution of 3-butene-2-ol (8.7 mL, 100 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added to potassium hydride (KH, 600 mg, 15 mmol) over 15 min. The resulting alkoxide solution was added to a stirred solution of trichloroacetonitrile (10.03 mL, 100 mmol) in ether (100 mL) at -10 °C. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h, followed by removal of solvent under reduced pressure (temperature <25 °C); pentane (400 mL) and methanol (1 mL) were added, and the mixture filtered. Concentration afforded a yellow oil (17.4 g).

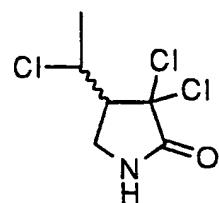
15 The oil was dissolved in xylene (450 mL) and refluxed for 2.5 h. The solvent was removed to yield 16.8 g of the title compound as a white solid.

20

**EXAMPLE 209**

25

3,3-dichloro-4-(1-chloroethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one

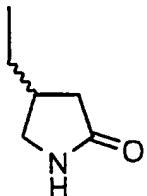


30 A mixture of the title compound in EXAMPLE 208 was treated with RuCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> in refluxing xylene by the method of EXAMPLE 179 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 210**

4-ethylpyrrolidin-2-one

5

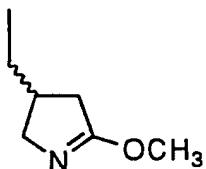


A mixture of the title compound in EXAMPLE 209 was treated  
with tributyltin hydride and AIBN by the method of EXAMPLE  
10 180 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 211**

3-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-2H-pyrrole

15

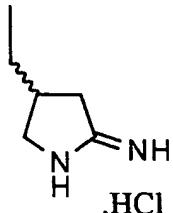


The product of EXAMPLE 180 is reacted with  
trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of  
20 EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

132

**EXAMPLE 212**

4-ethylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



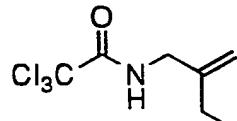
5

The product of EXAMPLE 211 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 213**

2,2,2-trichloro-N-(2-methylenebutyl)acetamide



15

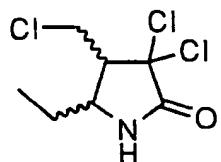
Cis-2-pentene-1-ol was treated with NaH and trichloroacetonitrile followed by work up and treatment in refluxing xylene by the method of EXAMPLE 208 to produce the material.

20

**EXAMPLE 214**

3,3-dichloro-4-(chloromethyl)-5-ethyl-pyrrolidin-2-one

25



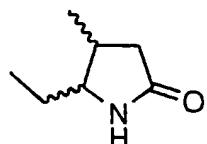
133

A mixture of the title compound in EXAMPLE 213 was treated with RuCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> in refluxing xylene by the method of EXAMPLE 179 to produce the title material.

5

**EXAMPLE 215**

5-ethyl-4-methylpyrrolidin-2-one



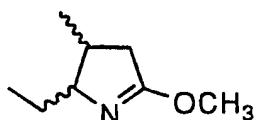
10

A mixture of the title compound in EXAMPLE 214 was treated with tributyltin hydride and AIBN by the method of EXAMPLE 180 to produce the title material.

15

**EXAMPLE 216**

2-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2H-pyrrole



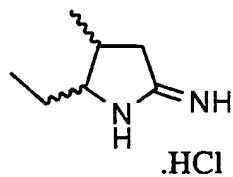
20

The product of EXAMPLE 215 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

134

**EXAMPLE 217**

5-ethyl-4-methylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



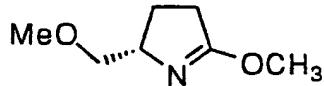
5

The product of EXAMPLE 216 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 218**

3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-2S-(methoxymethyl)-2H-pyrrole



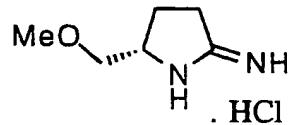
15

S-(+)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (2.2 equivelants) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 219**

5S-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride



25

The product of EXAMPLE 218 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

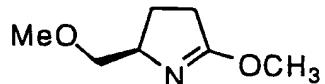
30

135

**EXAMPLE 220**

3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-2R-(methoxymethyl)-2H-pyrrole

5



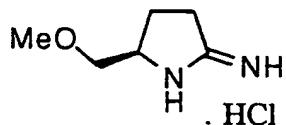
R-(-)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (2.2 equivalents) by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 221**

5R-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

15



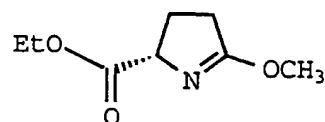
The product of EXAMPLE 220 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 222**

ethyl 3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-2H-pyrrole-2S-carboxylate

25



Ethyl (S)-(+)-2-pyrrolidinone-5-carboxylate is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

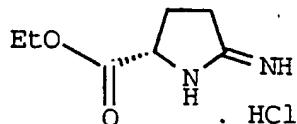
30

136

**EXAMPLE 223**

ethyl 5-iminopyrrolidine-2S-carboxylate, monohydrochloride

5



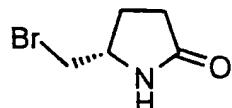
The product of EXAMPLE 222 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 224**

5S-(bromomethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one

15



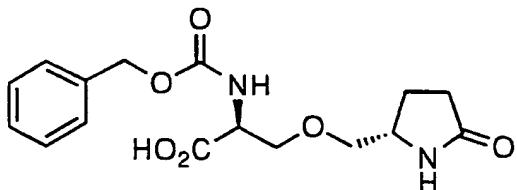
A solution of S-(+)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone (2 g, 17.4 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (160 mL) was treated with triphenylphosphine (10.5 g, 40 mmol) and

20 carbontetrabromide (13.25 g, 40 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 18 h followed by concentration and chromatography (40:1 EtOAc/hexane, silica gel) to yield 1.32g of the title compound as a white solid.

**EXAMPLE 225**

3-[[[(5-oxopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]-2S-  
[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]propanoic acid

5



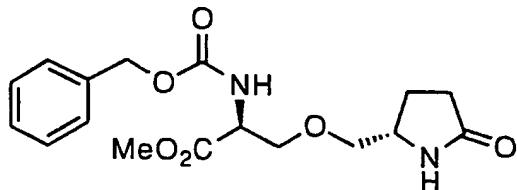
A solution of N- $\alpha$ -Cbz-serine in DMF is treated with 2 equivalents of NaH at 0 °C, followed by the addition of 10 the title compound of EXAMPLE 224. The resulting solution is stirred for 5 h at RT, water is added and the mixture extracted with EtOAc. The solution is acidified to pH 3.5 with citric acid and extracted with EtOAc, dried and concentrated to yield the title compound.

15

**EXAMPLE 226**

methyl 3-[[[(5-oxopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]-2S-  
[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]propanoate

20

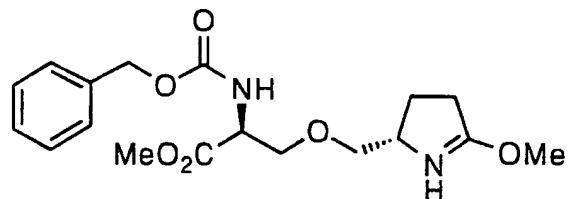


The product of EXAMPLE 225 in DMF is treated with cesium carbonate followed by methyl iodide. The resulting 25 mixture is filtered then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried and concentrated to yield the title compound.

138

**EXAMPLE 227**

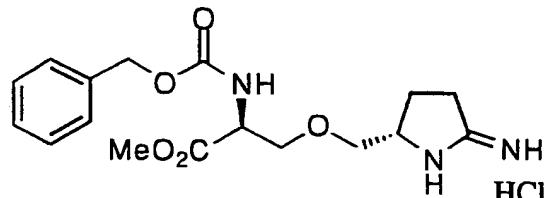
5      methyl 3-[[[(3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-2H-pyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]-2S-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]propanoate



10     The product of EXAMPLE 226 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 228**

15     methyl 3-[[[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]-2S-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]propanoate, monohydrochloride

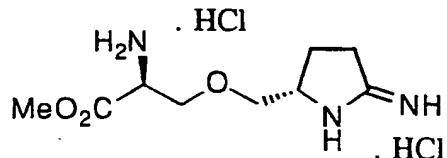


20     The product of EXAMPLE 227 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

**EXAMPLE 229**

methyl 2S-amino-3-[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxypropanoate, dihydrochloride

5

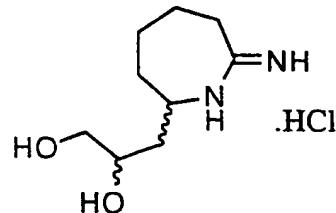


The product of EXAMPLE 228 in MeOH/HCl is reacted with H<sub>2</sub> over Pd/C 10% to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 230**

3-(7-iminoazepin-2-yl)-1,2-propanediol, monohydrochloride



15

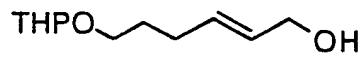
To the product of EXAMPLE 108 in a mixture of acetone and THF is added osmium tetroxide. An aqueous solution of morpholine N-oxide is then added to the reaction and the 20 mixture is stirred at room temperature over night. Sodium bisulfite is then added and this mixture is evaporated *in vacuo* to a solid. The solid is extracted with methanol thrice, and the combined extracts are evaporated *in vacuo* to a solid. This solid is dissolved in water and applied 25 to a Dowex-50 ion exchange column (H<sup>+</sup>), which is eluted with water and then 0.2 N HCl to yield the title compound.

140

**EXAMPLE 231**

6-[ (tetrahydropyran-2-yl)oxy]hex-2-en-1-ol

5



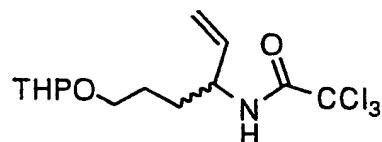
The title compound was prepared from the mono THP ether of 1,4-butanediol as reported in V.S. Martin, et. al., *Tet. Lett.* vol. 31, No. 5, pp 763-766 1990.

10

**EXAMPLE 232**

2,2,2-trichloro-N-[1-ethenyl-4-[ (tetrahydropyran-2-yl)oxy]butyl]acetamide

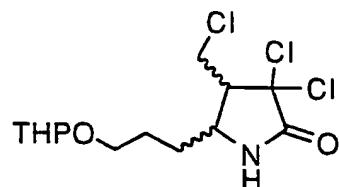
15



The product of EXAMPLE 231 is treated with NaH and trichloroacetonitrile followed by work up and treatment in refluxing xylene by the method of EXAMPLE 208 to produce the material.

**EXAMPLE 233**

25 3,3-dichloro-4-(chloromethyl)-5-[3-[ (tetrahydropyran-2-yl)oxy]propyl]pyrrolidin-2-one



141

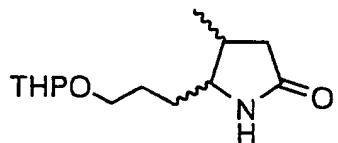
A mixture of the title compound in EXAMPLE 232 is treated with RuCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> in refluxing xylene by the method of EXAMPLE 179 to produce the material.

5

**EXAMPLE 234**

4-methyl-5-[3-[(tetrahydropyran-2-yloxy)propyl]pyrrolidin-2-one

10

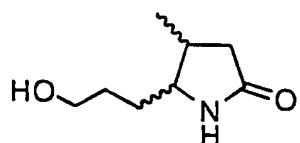


15

**EXAMPLE 235**

5-(3-hydroxypropyl)-4-methylpyrrolidin-2-one

20



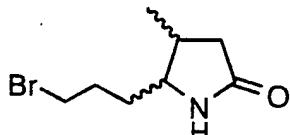
25

A mixture of the title compound of EXAMPLE 234 is treated with acetic acid : THF : water (4:2:1), and concentrated. The resulting material is purified by column chromatography to yield the title material.

142

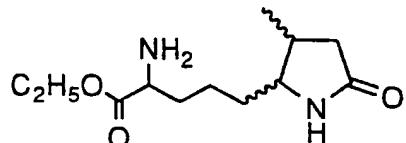
**EXAMPLE 236**

5-(3-bromopropyl)-4-methylpyrrolidin-2-one



A mixture of the title compound of EXAMPLE 235 is treated with triphenylphosphine and carbon tetrabromide by the method of EXAMPLE 224 to generate the title material.

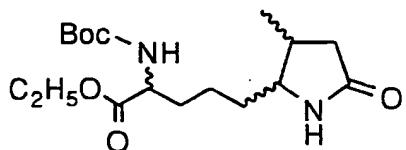
10

**EXAMPLE 237**ethyl  $\alpha$ -amino-3-methyl-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-pentanoate

A solution of *N*-(diphenylmethylene)glycine ethyl ester (Aldrich, 37 mmol) in THF (20 mL) is added to -72 °C solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (35 mmol, 0.5 M in THF), while the solution is kept below -65 °C. The resulting solution is then stirred at -72 °C for 30 min.; followed by the rapid addition of a cooled solution (-72 °C) of the product from EXAMPLE 236 (24 mmol) in THF via canula. The cooling bath is removed immediately and the mixture allowed to warm to 0 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture is partitioned between ether and 10% aqueous sodium bisulfate, then dried and concentrated. The product is purified by column chromatography. This intermediate is then treated with 0.1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid for 3 h, followed by extraction with ether and lyophilization of the aqueous solution, to yield the title material.

**EXAMPLE 238**

5      ethyl  $\alpha$ -[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-3-methyl-5-  
oxopyrrolidine-2-pentanoate



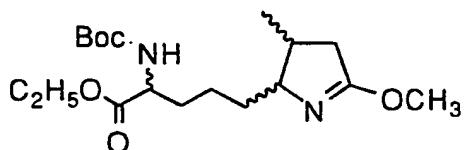
10     A solution of compound in EXAMPLE 237 is treated with di-t-butyldicarbonate in dichloromethane with triethylamine present. The reaction mixture is extracted with water, dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered and stripped to afford the title compound.

15

**EXAMPLE 239**

ethyl  $\alpha$ -[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-3-methylpyrrolidine-2-pentanoate

20



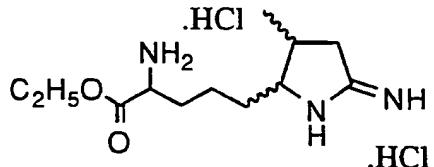
The product of EXAMPLE 238 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

25

**EXAMPLE 240**

ethyl  $\alpha$ -amino-5-imino-3-methylpyrrolidine-2-pentanoate,  
dihydrochloride

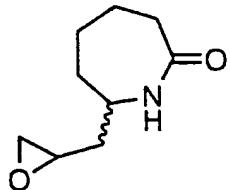
5



The product of EXAMPLE 239 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27. This  
10 material is then treated with 3M HCl/ethyl acetate to generate the title material.

**EXAMPLE 241**

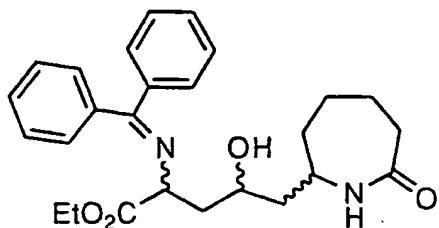
15 hexahydro-7-[(oxiran-2-yl)methyl]-1H-azepin-2-one



The title product isomer B of EXAMPLE 104 (2.99 g, 19.5  
20 mmol) in 150 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was refluxed with meta-chloroperbenzoic acid (MCPBA, 5.05 g, 29.3 mmol) for 3 hr. After stirring at room temperature overnight, an additional 1.0 g (5.8 mmol) of MCPBA was added and the reaction re-heated to reflux for an additional 6 hr.  
25 Solvent removal, followed by dissolution in EtOAc (150 mL) and washing 3 x 50 mL with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> provided crude desired product. Purification via flash column chromatography using 100% EtOAc and deactivated silica gel yielded 2.25 g (68%) of the title compound.

**EXAMPLE 242**

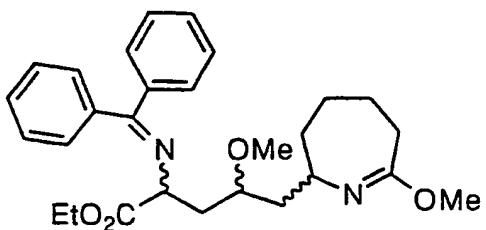
ethyl  $\alpha$ -[(diphenylmethylene)amino]hexahydro-7-oxo-1*H*-5-azepine-2-pentanoate



Under an argon atmosphere, the anion of title product  
 10 isomer B of EXAMPLE 241 (1.0 g, 5.91 mmol) is formed in tetrahydrofuran (THF, 30 mL) at -78° C with lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in THF (5.91 mmol). The solution is warmed to -60° C, then cooled back to -78° C. To this is added the anion of N-(diphenylmethylene)glycine ethyl  
 15 ester (formed by its reaction with lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in THF (5.91 mmol) at -78° C. The solution is allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. Quenching with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, followed by extraction into EtOAc (3 x 100 mL) provides crude title  
 20 material and its lactone derivative. Purification via flash column chromatography yields clean title compound.

**EXAMPLE 243**

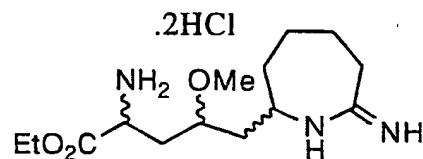
25 ethyl  $\alpha$ -[(diphenylmethylene)amino]-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro- $\gamma$ -dimethoxy-2*H*-azepine-2-pentanoate



The title product of EXAMPLE 242 is treated with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (two equivalents) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield title  
5 material.

**EXAMPLE 244**

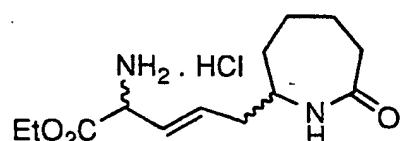
ethyl α-amino-7-imino-γ-methoxy-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate,  
10 dihydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 243 in MeOH is reacted with  
15 ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27. This  
material is then lyophilized from aqueous HCl to generate  
the title material.

**EXAMPLE 245**

20 ethyl 2-amino-5-(hexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepin-2-yl)-3-  
pentenoate, monohydrochloride

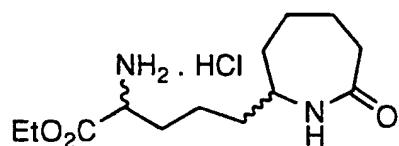


25 The product of EXAMPLE 242 is stirred with aqueous HCl to  
yield the title product.

**EXAMPLE 246**

ethyl  $\alpha$ -aminohexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate,  
monohydrochloride

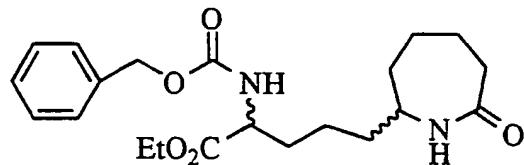
5



The product of EXAMPLE 245 is reduced via hydrogenation  
using palladium on carbon as catalyst to produce the title  
10 material.

**EXAMPLE 247**

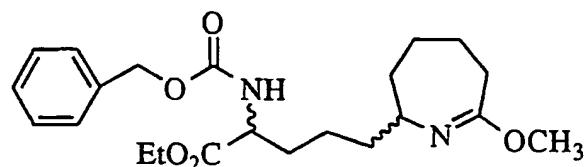
ethyl hexahydro-7-oxo- $\alpha$ -[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-  
15 1H-azepine-2-pentanoate



The product of EXAMPLE 246 is treated with benzyl  
20 chloroformate under standard conditions to yield title  
product.

**EXAMPLE 248**

25 ethyl 3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy- $\alpha$ -  
[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2H-azepine-2-pentanoate



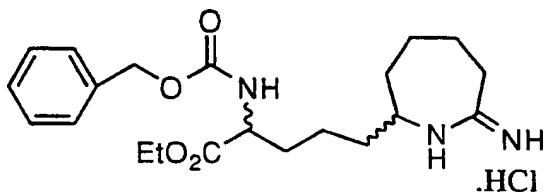
The product of EXAMPLE 247 is treated with trimethyloxonium tetraflouroborate in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to yield title material.

5

**EXAMPLE 249**

ethyl hexahydro-7-imino- $\alpha$ -[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate, monohydrochloride

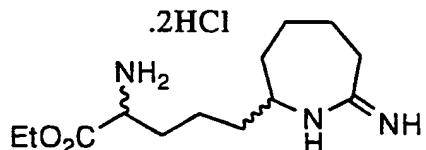
10



The product of EXAMPLE 248 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate  
15 the title material.

**EXAMPLE 250**

ethyl  $\alpha$ -aminohexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate,  
20 dihydrochloride

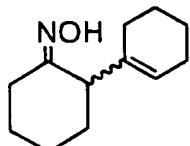


The product of EXAMPLE 249 is reduced using hydrogen and  
25 Pd/C as catalyst to yield the title product after lyophilization from aqueous HCl.

149

**EXAMPLE 251**

2-(cyclohexen-1-yl)cyclohexanone, oxime



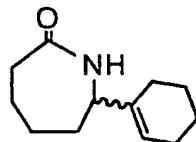
5

A sample of the 2-(1-cyclohexenyl)cyclohexanone (Lancaster) is converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 24 using hydroxylamine hydrochloride and  
10 NaOAc in a mixture of EtOH and water.

**EXAMPLE 252**

7-(cyclohexen-1-yl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one

15



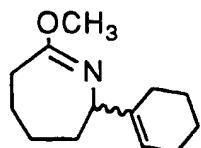
The product of EXAMPLE 251 is converted to the title compound by stirring it with the reagent trimethylsilyl polyphosphate in benzene (preformed by refluxing a mixture of phosphorous pentoxide and hexamethyldisiloxane in benzene until the mixture becomes homogeneous in appearance) at room temperature overnight followed by an aqueous quench and workup.  
25

150

**EXAMPLE 253**

2-(cyclohexen-1-yl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine

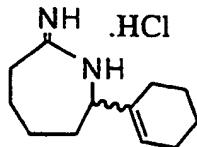
5



The product of EXAMPLE 252 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of  
10 EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 254**

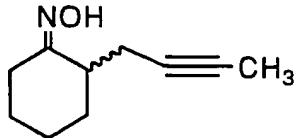
7-(cyclohexen-1-yl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
15 monohydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 253 in MeOH is reacted with  
20 ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate the title material.

**EXAMPLE 255**

25 2-(2-butynyl)cyclohexanone, oxime

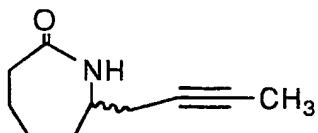


A sample of the 2-carboethoxycyclohexanone is reacted with 1-bromo-2-butyne by the method of EXAMPLE 202 using potassium carbonate in DMF at 60 °C followed decarboethoxylation in refluxing mixture of DMSO, lithium chloride, and water followed by conversion to its oxime using a mixture of hydroxylamine hydrochloride, NaOAc, EtOH and water.

#### **EXAMPLE 256**

10

7-(2-butynyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one

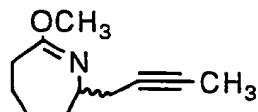


15 The product of EXAMPLE 255 is converted to the title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 29 using benzene sulfonylchloride.

#### **EXAMPLE 257**

20

2-(2-butynyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepine



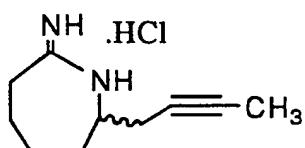
25 The product of EXAMPLE 256 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

152

**EXAMPLE 258**

7-(2-butynyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

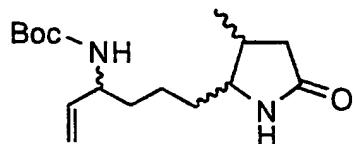
5



The product of EXAMPLE 257 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate  
10 the title material.

**EXAMPLE 259**

1,1-dimethylethyl N-[1-ethenyl-4-(3-methyl-5-  
15 oxopyrrolidin-2-yl)butyl]carbamate

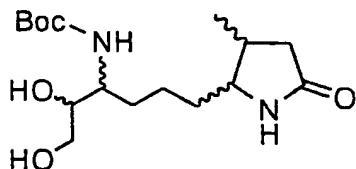


To a stirring solution of the product of EXAMPLE 238 (20  
20 mmol) in dry toluene cooled to -70°C is added dropwise 1M  
DIBAL-H in toluene (40 mL, 40 mmol). The solution is  
stirred for an additional 20 min, and the reaction is  
quenched with MeOH. Upon removal of the ice bath, 150 mL  
of saturated solution of Rochelle salt is added to the  
25 reaction. After stirring for 1 h, the layers are  
separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc.  
The combined organic layers are washed with H2O, dried,  
filtered, and concentrated. The residue is purified by  
chromatography to yield the aldehyde which is directly  
30 used in the next step. To a stirring suspension of  
methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.18 g, 6.1 mmol) in  
Et2O is added dropwise 0.5 M potassium

hexamethyldisilazide in toluene (12.2 mL, 6.1 mmol). After stirring for 1.5 h, the aldehyde from above (6.1 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O is added. After 16 h, a white solid is filtered from the reaction and the filtrate is concentrated. The residue is purified by chromatography to yield the title compound.

#### EXAMPLE 260

10 1,1-dimethylethyl N-[1-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-4-(3-methyl-5-oxopyrrolidin-2-yl)butyl]carbamate



15 To a stirring solution of the compound from EXAMPLE 259 (3.3 mmol) in 80 mL of acetone:H<sub>2</sub>O (3:1) is added N-methylmorpholine N-oxide (0.64 g, 4.8 mmol) and 2.5 % OsO<sub>4</sub> in t-BuOH (3.4 mL, 3.4 mmol). After 18 h, 120 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O, 8 g of celite, and 1.6 g Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> is added to the reaction.

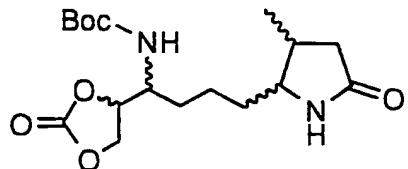
20 The reaction is filtered through a pad of wet celite. To the filtrate is added 200 mL of 1M KHSO<sub>4</sub>. The filtrate is extracted with 3x 200 mL EtOAc. The combined organic layers are dried, filtered, and stripped. The residue is purified by chromatography to yield the title compound.

25

#### EXAMPLE 261

1,1-dimethylethyl N-[4-(3-methyl-2-oxopyrrolidin-2-yl)-1-(2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)butyl]carbamate

30



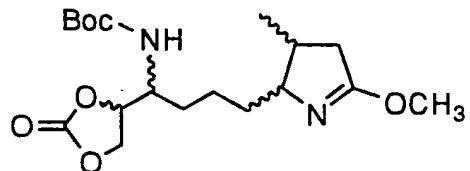
The product of EXAMPLE 260 in pyridine is treated with phosgene in toluene for 1 h, to produce the title material.

5

**EXAMPLE 262**

1,1-dimethylethyl N-[4-(3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1-(2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)butyl]carbamate

10



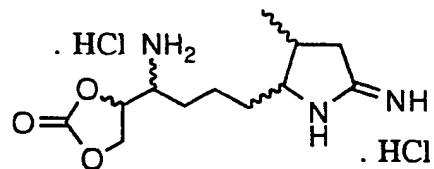
The product of EXAMPLE 261 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

15

**EXAMPLE 263**

4-[1-amino-4-(5-imino-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)butyl]-1,3-dioxolan-2-one, dihydrochloride

20



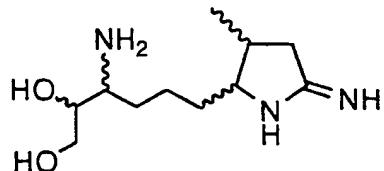
The product of EXAMPLE 262 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27, then treated 25 with 3M HCl/EtOAc to generate the title material.

155

**EXAMPLE 264**

3-amino-6-(5-iminopyrrolidin-2-yl)-1,2-hexanediol

5

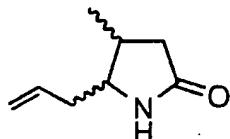


The product of EXAMPLE 263 is treated with aqueous barium hydroxide at 70 °C to yield the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 265**

4-methyl-5-(2-propenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one



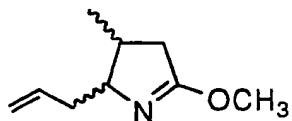
15

The product of EXAMPLE 235 is treated with PTSA in refluxing toluene, with a Dean-Stark trap to remove water. The solvent is removed to yield the title material.

20

**EXAMPLE 266**

3,4-dihydro-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(2-propenyl)-2H-pyrrole



25

The product of EXAMPLE 265 is reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

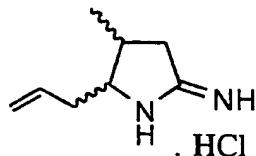
30

156

**EXAMPLE 267**

4-methyl-5-(2-propenyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride

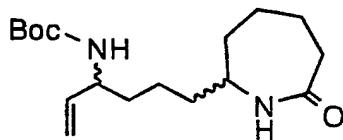
5



The product of EXAMPLE 266 in MeOH is reacted with ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27 to generate  
10 the title material.

**EXAMPLE 268**

1,1-dimethylethyl N-[4-(hexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepin-2-yl)-1-(2-propenyl)butyl]carbamate  
15

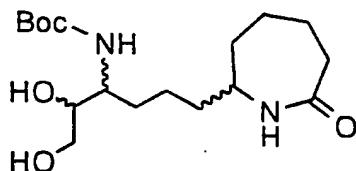


The product of EXAMPLE 246 is treated with di-t-  
20 butyldicarbonate by the method of EXAMPLE 238. The resulting Boc-protected product is then reacted with DIBAL and then methyltriphenyl-phosphonium bromide by the method of EXAMPLE 260 to generate the title material.

25

**EXAMPLE 269**

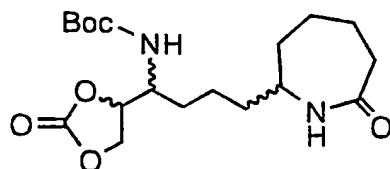
1,1-dimethylethyl N-[1-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-4-(hexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepin-2-yl)butyl]carbamate



To the product of EXAMPLE 268 in a mixture of acetone and THF is added osmium tetroxide. An aqueous solution of 5 morpholine N-oxide is then added to the reaction and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. Sodium bisulfite is then added and this mixture after diluting with EtOAc is washed with brine, dried, filtered and stripped of all solvent under reduced pressure. The 10 residue is purified by chromatography to yield the title compound.

#### **EXAMPLE 270**

15 1,1-dimethylethyl N-[4-(hexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepin-2-yl)-1-(2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)butyl]carbamate

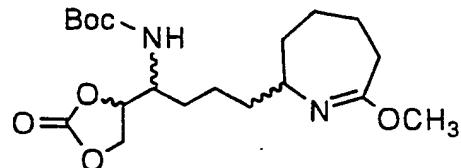


20 The product of EXAMPLE 269 is reacted with phosgene by the method of EXAMPLE 261, to generate the title material.

#### **EXAMPLE 271**

25 1,1-dimethylethyl N-[1-(2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)-4-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-methoxy-2H-azepin-2-yl)butyl]carbamate

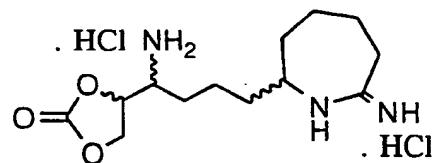
158



The product of EXAMPLE 270 is reacted with trimethylloxonium tetrafluoroborate by the method of  
 5 EXAMPLE 26 to produce the title material.

**EXAMPLE 272**

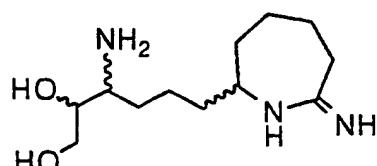
4-[1-amino-4-(hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepin-2-yl)butyl]-1,3-dioxolan-2-one, dihydrochloride



The product of EXAMPLE 271 in MeOH is reacted with  
 15 ammonium chloride by the method of EXAMPLE 27. This  
 product is then treated with 3M HCl/EtOAc to generate the  
 title material.

**EXAMPLE 273**

20 3-amino-6-(hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepin-2-yl)-1,2-hexanediol

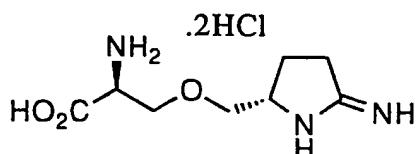


25 The product of EXAMPLE 272 is treated with aqueous barium hydroxide at 70° C, to yield the title material.

**EXAMPLE 274**

2S-amino-3-[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxypropanoic acid, dihydrochloride

5



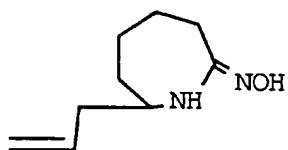
The product of EXAMPLE 229 in 2N HCl is refluxed for 1 h, followed by lyophilization to generate the title material.

10

**EXAMPLE 275**

hexahydro-7-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-one, oxime

15



Into a 50 mL roundbottom flask under an argon atmosphere was placed hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.14g, 2.02 mmol) and sodium methoxide (0.107 g, 1.99 mmol) in methanol (15 mL). To this was added the product of EXAMPLE 106 (0.29 g, 1.73 mmol). The reacyion was heated to reflux for 12.5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and all solvent removed in vacuo. The product was purified via reverse phase chromatography using a YMC ODS2 (20 x 25 mm) column and a mobile phase of 30 % acetonitrile/water.

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 5.9-5.8 (m, 1H), 5.3-5.15 (m, 2H), 3.8-3.7 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.6-2.4 (m, 3H), 2.0-1.85 (m, 3H,), 1.75-1.6 (m, 1H), 1.55-1.4 (m, 2H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O · 1.3 HCl · 1.1 H<sub>2</sub>O  
(MW = 235.46)

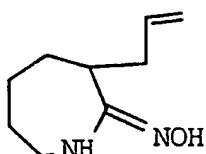
160

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	45.91	8.35	11.90	19.57
Found:	45.96	8.17	11.65	19.67

5

**EXAMPLE 276**

hexahydro-2-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-one, oxime



10

Following the method of EXAMPLE 275, the title compound was prepared from the title product of EXAMPLE 105.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 5.9-5.7 (m, 1H), 5.3-5.1 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.5 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.35 (m, 1H), 1.9-1.5 (m, 7H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O · 1.05 HCl · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 217.33)

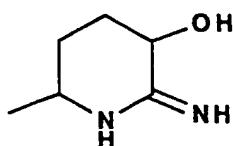
20

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	49.74	8.46	12.89	17.13
Found:	49.73	8.11	12.82	17.30

25

**EXAMPLE 277**

3-hydroxy-2-imino-6-methylpiperidine acetate



•HOAc

30

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 3-hydroxy-6-methyl-2-nitropyridine to the title compound except the reaction

161

was run at 55°C. Product was obtained as a dark solid which was recrystallized from EtOH/EtOAc to give light amber crystals. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. m.p. 158-  
 5 160°C.  $MH^+ = 129$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) :  $\delta$  4.40 - 4.30 (m, 1H); 3.60 - 3.40 (m, 1H); 2.00 - 1.40 (m, 4H); 1.72 (s, 3H); 1.10 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.(0.15 H<sub>2</sub>O)

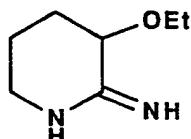
10

	C	H	N
Calculated:	50.33	8.61	14.67
Found:	50.33	8.54	14.66

15

### EXAMPLE 278

3-ethoxy-2-imino-6-methylpiperidine hydrochloride



•HCl

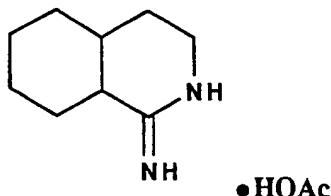
20

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 3-ethoxy-2-nitropyridine to the title compound except the reaction was run at 55°C. Product was obtained as a dark oil which was purified by  
 25 C-18-reverse phase chromatography, eluting with H<sub>2</sub>O/CH<sub>3</sub>CN. Fractions containing the product were lyophilized, redissolved in 1N HCl and lyophilized to give the product as a light yellow oil. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ =$   
 30 143;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) :  $\delta$  4.35 - 4.20 (m, 1H); 3.8 - 3.5 (m, 2H); 3.30 - 3.10 (m, 2H); 2.25 - 2.10 (m, 1H); 2.0 - 1.5 (m, 3H); 1.07 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H).

162

**EXAMPLE 279**

## 2-imino-decahydroisoquinoline acetate



5                    ... •HOAc

2-amino-isoquinoline (1 g), palladium black (0.5 g) and ammonium formate (1 g) were suspended in methanol (150 ml) with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred over the weekend at 40°C and the catalyst was removed by filtration. The filtrate was taken down to dryness and the residue was triturated with dried ether to give 3,4-benzo-2-iminopiperidine formate as a solid. ES-MS :  $MH^+ = 147$ .

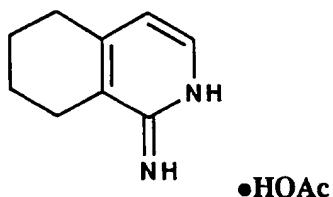
15

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 3,4-benzo-2-iminopiperidine to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. The product was recrystallized from EtOAc/EtOH to give a light tan solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $\text{MH}^+ = 153$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) :  $\delta$  3.4 - 3.1 (m, 3H); 2.6 - 2.4 (m, 1H); 2.20 - 1.00 (m, 10H); 1.75 (s, 3H).

25

**EXAMPLE 280**

### 2-amino-5, 6, 7, 8-tetrahydroisoquinoline acetate



30

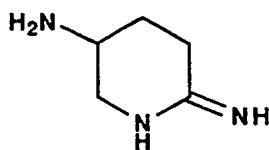
The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-aminoisoquinoline to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. The product was triturated with EtOH to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) :  $\delta$  7.35 (d,  $J = 6$  Hz, 1H); 6.55 (d,  $J = 6$  Hz, 1H); 2.6 - 2.5 (m, 2H); 2.20 - 2.10 (m, 2H); 1.75 (s, 3H); 1.70 - 1.50 (m, 4H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

	C	H	N
Calculated:	63.44	7.74	13.45
Found:	63.22	7.89	13.47

#### EXAMPLE 281

20 5-amino-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride



•HCl

25 2,5-diaminopyridine dihydrochloride (1.2 g) and platinum oxide (500 mg) in ethanol (20 mL) and conc HCl (2 mL) were shaken on a Parr hydrogenation apparatus at 55 psi of hydrogen overnight. Product was obtained as a dark solid which was purified by C-18-reverse phase chromatography, eluting with H<sub>2</sub>O/CH<sub>3</sub>CN. Fractions containing the product 30 were lyophilized, redissolved in 1N HCl and lyophilized to give the product as a yellow solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $\text{MH}^+ = 114$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) :  $\delta$  8.8 - 3.6 (m,

164

2H); 3.4 - 3.25 (m, 1H); 2.75 - 2.65 (m, 2H); 2.25 - 2.15 (m, 1H); 2.15 - 1.85 (m, 1H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>13</sub>C<sub>12</sub>N<sub>3</sub>

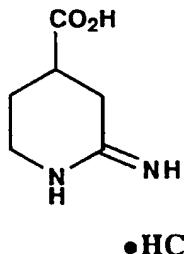
5

	C	H	N
Calculated:	32.27	7.04	22.58
Found:	32.43	7.00	22.48

10

### EXAMPLE 282

2-imino-4-piperidine carboxylic acid hydrochloride



•HCl

15

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-aminopyridine-4-carboxylic acid to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. Product dissolved in 3N HCl and lyophilized to give white solid, which was recrystallized from EtOH to give product as a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. m.p. 230-234°C.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) : δ 3.40 - 3.20 (m, 2H); 3.0 - 2.8 (m, 2H); 2.80 - 2.70 (m, 2H); 2.20 - 2.00 (m, 1H); 2.00 - 1.80 (m, 1H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

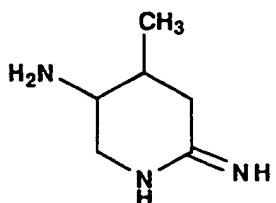
30

	C	H	N
Calculated:	40.35	6.21	15.68
Found:	40.43	6.20	15.29

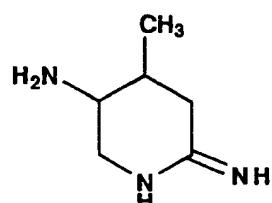
## EXAMPLE 283

5-amino-2-imino-4-methylpiperidine dihydrochloride (cis and trans isomers)

5

 $\bullet 2\text{HCl}$ 

(A)

 $\bullet 2\text{HCl}$ 

(B)

The method of preparation of 5-amino-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride was used to convert 2-amino-4-methyl-5-nitropyridine to the title compound. Product was obtained as a white solid, shown to be two isomers by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR analysis. Recrystallization from EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O gave a white solid, shown to be one isomer (A) by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR and tentatively assigned the trans configuration. The mother liquor was concentrated in vacuo and redissolved in warm EtOH. Upon cooling, the first crop was obtained which contains more (A). The second crop contains a mixture of (A) and (B). The third crop is pure (B), which was tentatively assigned the cis configuration. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) of (A):  $\delta$  8.8 - 3.7 (m, 1H); 3.68 - 3.58 (m 1H); 3.50 - 3.40 (m, 1H); 2.90 - 2.75 (m, 1H); 2.45 - 2.35 (m, 2H); 1.00 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) of (B):  $\delta$  7.75 - 3.65 (m, 1H); 3.45 - 3.25 (m, 2H); 2.85 - 2.70 (m, 1H); 2.50 - 2.35 (m, 1H); 2.20 - 2.15 (m, 1H); 1.05 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H).

Elemental analysis of (A): C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>15</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>.(H<sub>2</sub>O)

166

	C	H	N
Calculated:	33.04	7.86	19.26
Found:	33.01	7.39	19.20

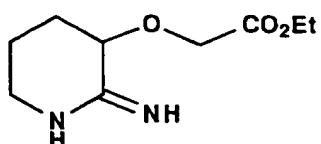
5 Elemental analysis of (B): C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>15</sub>C<sub>12</sub>N<sub>3</sub>.(0.4 H<sub>2</sub>O)

	C	H	N
Calculated:	34.76	7.68	20.27
Found:	34.53	7.54	20.67

10

**EXAMPLE 284**

Ethyl (2'-imino)-2-(3'-piperidineoxy)acetate hydrochloride



15

•HCl

3-hydroxy-2-nitropyridine (5 g) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (5 g) were mixed in anhydrous DMF (75 mL) for 15 minutes. Ethyl bromoacetate was added and contents were 20 stirred overnight. The contents were poured into ice water and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The EtOAc extracts were combined, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to give 2'-nitro-2-(3'-pyridineoxy)acetate as a light yellow solid (6.6 g).

25

The method of preparation of 5-amino-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride was used to convert 2'-nitro-2-(3'-pyridineoxy)acetate to the title compound. Purification by C-18-reverse phase chromatography and recrystallization 30 from EtOH/EtOAc gave the product as a white solid.

The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. MH<sup>+</sup> = 201;

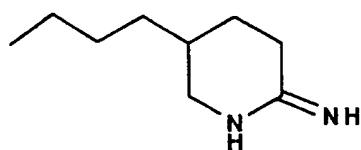
167

Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>17</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.(0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O)

	C	H	N
Calculated:	44.82	7.31	11.61
5 Found:	44.92	7.62	11.75

**EXAMPLE 285**

2-imino-5-(n-butyl)piperidine acetate



10

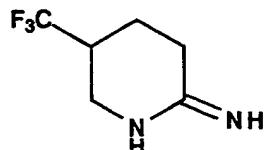
Fusaric acid (2 g), diphenylphosphoryl azide (2.4 mL) and triethylamine (1.6 mL) in t-butanol (70 mL) were refluxed overnight. The contents were concentrated in vacuo and  
 15 treated with 25% aqueous HBr (20 mL) for 24 hours. After neutralizing with 50% NaOH, contents were extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to give 2-amino-5-(n-butyl)pyridine as an oil (1.1 g).

20 The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-5-(n-butyl)pyridine to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. Product was triturated with ether to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be  
 25 consistent with the proposed structure. M<sub>H</sub><sup>+</sup> = 155; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) : δ 3.35 - 3.25 (m, 1H); 2.85 - 2.75 (m, 1H); 2.60 - 2.35 (m, 2H); 1.85 - 1.55 (m, 2H); 1.75 (s, 3H); 1.35 - 1.05 (m, 7H); 0.75 - 0.65 (m, 3H).

30

**EXAMPLE 286**

2-imino-5-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride



•HCl

5

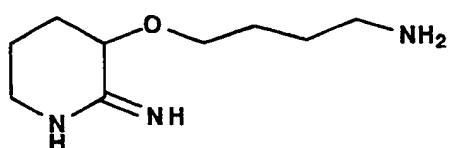
The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine to the title compound except 10 platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. Product was triterated with ether to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 167$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) :  $\delta$ .65 - 3.50 (m, 1H); 3.40 - 3.20 (m, 1H); 2.85 - 2.45 (m, 3H); 15 2.15 - 2.00 (m, 1H); 1.80 - 1.60 (m, 1H).

Elemental analysis: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>.(0.1 H<sub>2</sub>O)

	C	H	N
Calculated:	35.26	5.03	13.70
Found:	34.91	4.97	13.64

**EXAMPLE 287**

25 O-[3-(2-iminopiperidinyl)]-4-amino-1-butanol



•2HCl

30 3-hydroxy-2-nitropyridine (5 g) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (5 g) were mixed in anhydrous DMF (75 mL) for 15

minutes. 4-Bromo-butyronitrile (3.6 mL) was added and contents were stirred overnight. Contents were poured into ice water and 4-[2'-nitro-(3'-pyridineoxy)]butyronitrile, as a white solid, was filtered.

5

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 4-[2'-nitro-(3'-pyridineoxy)]butyronitrile to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. Purification by C-18 reverse phase chromatography and crystallization from EtOAc/EtOH gave the product as a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 185$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) :  $\delta$ .75 - 3.65 (m, 1H); 3.50 - 3.40 (m, 2H); 3.30 - 2.85 (m, 6H); 1.80 - 1.45 (m, 8H).

10

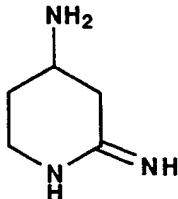
15

Elemental analysis: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>21</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O

	C	H	N
Calculated:	41.87	8.20	16.28
Found:	41.83	8.33	15.98

#### **EXAMPLE 288**

25 4-amino-2-iminopiperidine dihydrobromide



•2HBr

30 4-Amino-3,5,6-trichloropicolinic acid (1.0 g), diphenylphosphorylazide (1.0 mL) and triethylamine (0.6 mL) in t-butanol (35 mL) were refluxed overnight. Contents were concentrated in vacuo leaving a white solid, which was treated with 25% aqueous HBr (20 mL) for 24

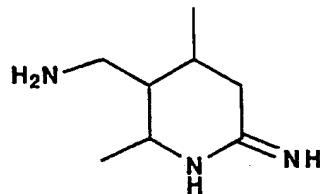
170

hours. 2,4-diamino-3,5,6-trichloropyridine dihydrobromide was filtered as a light yellow solid (1.2 g).

2,4-Diamino-3,5,6-trichloropyridine dihydrobromide (1.1  
 5 g) and platinum oxide (520 mg) in ethanol (50 mL) were shaken on a Parr hydrogenation apparatus at 55 psi of hydrogen for 48 hours. The contents were filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo leaving a waxy solid. The solid was triturated with ether/EtOH to give 4-amino-  
 10 2-iminopiperidine dihydrobromide as a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 114$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) : 8.80 - 3.60 (m, 1H); 3.55 - 3.25 (m, 1H); 3.08 - 2.95 (m, 1H); 2.76 - 2.62 (m, 1H); 2.25 - 2.13 (m, 1H); 1.95 -  
 15 1.80 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 289

5-aminomethyl-2-imino-4,6-dimethylpiperidine  
 20 dihydrochloride

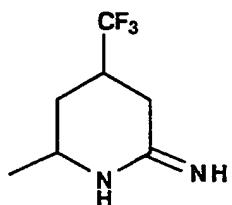


•2HCl

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-5-cyano-4,6-dimethylpyridine to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. Product was treated with EtOH to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  
 25  $MH^+ = 156$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) : 8.63 - 3.40 (m, 2H); 3.20 - 3.05 (m, 1H); 2.70 - 2.58 (m, 1H); 2.40 - 2.20 (m, 1H); 2.05 - 1.80 (m, 2H); 1.22 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H); 0.95 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H).

## EXAMPLE 290

2-imino-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine  
5 hydrochloride



10 2-chloro-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (5.0 g) and conc ammonium hydroxide (150 mL) were heated at 180°C in a steel reaction vessel with mechanical stirring overnight. The contents were allowed to cool and partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and water. The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and 15 concentrated in vacuo leaving 2-amino-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine as a white solid.

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine to the title compound. Product was triturated with EtOAc/EtOH to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. MH<sup>+</sup> = 181; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) : δ 6.60 - 3.40 (m, 1H); 2.80 - 2.50 (m, 3H); 2.20 - 2.05 (m, 1H); 1.42 - 1.25 (m, 1H); 1.15 (d, J = 7 Hz, 3H). 25

Elemental analysis: C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>12</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>.(0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O)

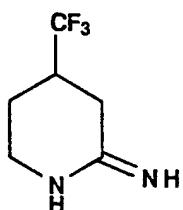
172

	C	H	N
Calculated:	38.02	5.70	12.67
Found:	37.98	5.54	12.84

5

**EXAMPLE 291**

2-imino-4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride



•HCl

10

The method of preparation of 2-amino-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl) pyridine was used to convert 2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine to 2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine.

15

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine to the title compound. The product was triturated with EtOAc to give a white solid.

20 The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 167$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ):  $\delta$  3.45 - 3.35 (m, 1H); 3.30 - 3.20 (m, 1H); 2.85 - 2.55 (m, 3H); 2.10 - 2.00 (m, 1H); 1.80 - 1.60 (m, 1H).

25 Elemental analysis: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>

	C	H	N
Calculated:	35.57	4.98	13.83
Found:	35.17	4.76	13.70

30

**EXAMPLE 292**

2-imino-3-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine trifluoroacetate



$\bullet \text{CF}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$

5

The method of preparation of 2-amino-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl) pyridine was used to convert 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine to 2-amino-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine.

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridine to the title compound. Product was crystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $\text{MH}^+ = 167$ ;  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) :  $\delta$ .70 - 3.50 (m, 1H); 3.35 - 3.20 (m, 2H); 2.10 - 1.60 (m, 4H).

20 Elemental analysis: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>10</sub>F<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

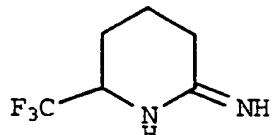
	C	H	N
Calculated:	34.30	3.60	10.00
Found:	34.55	3.65	10.01

25

174

**EXAMPLE 293**

2-imino-6-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine acetate



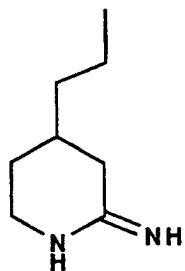
The method of preparation of 2-amino-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl) pyridine was used to convert 2-chloro-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine to 2-amino-6-(trifluoromethyl) 10 pyridine.

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-6-(trifluoromethyl) pyridine to the title compound. Product was crystallized 15 from EtOAc to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 167$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) :  $\delta$  4.20 - 4.00 (m, 1H); 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 2H); 2.05 - 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.80 (s, 3H).

20

**EXAMPLE 294**

2-imino-4-(n-propyl)piperidine acetate



•HOAc

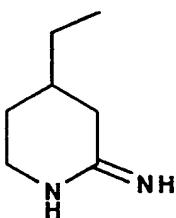
25

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-4-(n-propyl)pyridine to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as

the catalyst. Product was triturated with EtOAc to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 141$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) :  $\delta$  3.35 - 3.05 (m, 2H); 2.60 - 2.40 (m, 1H); 2.15  
5 - 2.00 (m, 1H); 1.80 - 1.60 (m, 2H); 1.78 (s, 3H); 1.35 - 1.05 (m, 5H); 0.75 - 0.65 (m, 3H).

**EXAMPLE 295**

10 2-imino-4-(n-ethyl)piperidine acetate

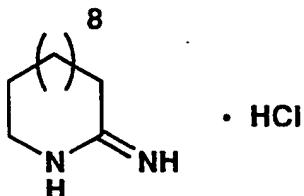


•HOAc

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-4-(n-ethyl)pyridine to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. The product was crystallized from cold EtOAc to give a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 127$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ) :  $\delta$  3.40 - 3.25 (m, 1H); 3.22 - 3.10 (m, 1H);  
15 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 1H); 2.15 - 2.00 (m, 1H); 1.85 - 1.75 (m,  
20 1H); 1.78 (s, 3H); 1.70 - 1.60 (m, 1H); 1.35 - 1.15 (m,  
3H); 0.75 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H)

**EXAMPLE 296**

2-Iminododecamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt



5

To a solution of 1g (0.0067mol) of trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate in 10mL of anhydrous chloroform was added 1.33g (0.0067mol) of 2-azacyclotridecanone. This mixture was stirred at reflux for four hours, then for 18 hours at 25°C. This mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with dilute potassium carbonate, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated to afford 1.3g of a pink oil. This oil was dissolved in 25mL of methanol and 0.33g (0.006mol) of ammonium chloride was added. After stirring at 25°C for 72 hours, the mixture was concentrated to afford 0.6g of a white solid. It was extracted with water, filtered and the filter was lyophilized to afford 2-iminododecamethylenimine hydrochloride salt as a white fluffy solid.

10      hours at 25°C. This mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with dilute potassium carbonate, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated to afford 1.3g of a pink oil. This oil was dissolved in 25mL of methanol and 0.33g (0.006mol) of ammonium chloride was added. After stirring at 25°C for 72 hours, the mixture was concentrated to afford 0.6g of a white solid. It was extracted with water, filtered and the filter was lyophilized to afford 2-iminododecamethylenimine hydrochloride salt as a white fluffy solid.

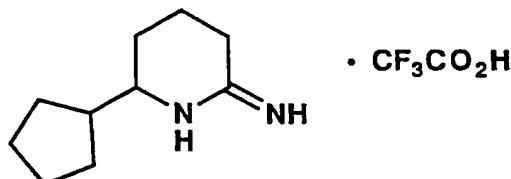
15      stirring at 25°C for 72 hours, the mixture was concentrated to afford 0.6g of a white solid. It was extracted with water, filtered and the filter was lyophilized to afford 2-iminododecamethylenimine hydrochloride salt as a white fluffy solid.

20       $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.1-1.3 (m, 14H), 1.45-1.65 (m, 4H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 2H); Mass Spectra,  $M+\text{H}=197$ ; Elemental analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_2\text{Cl}_1 + 2/3 \text{N}_1\text{H}_4\text{Cl}_1$ : C, 53.65; H, 10.39; N, 13.92. Found C, 53.42, H, 10.32, N, 13.58.

25

**EXAMPLE 297**

2-Imino-6-Cyclopentylpiperidine Trifluoroacetic acid salt

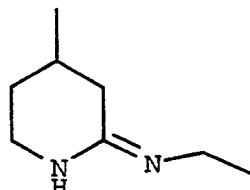


30

To a solution of 1g (0.0067mol) of trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate in 20mL of anhydrous chloroform was added 0.5g (0.003mol) of 6-cyclopentylvalerolactam. This mixture was stirred at reflux for three hours. This 5 mixture was allowed to cool to 25°C, washed with dilute sodium bicarbonate, dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered and concentrated to afford a yellow oil. This oil was dissolved in 25mL of methanol and 0.16g of ammonium chloride was added. After stirring at 25°C for 18 hours, 10 the mixture was concentrated to afford a white semisolid. Chromatography (C-18) afforded the pure 2-imino-6-cyclopentylpiperidine trifluoroacetic acid salt as a white solid.  $^1H$ -NMR( $D_2O$ ) 1.05-1.2 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.95 (m, 11H), 2.3-2.55 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.25 (m, 1H); Mass Spectra, 15  $M+H=167$ .

## EXAMPLE 298

20



. HOAc

Hydrobromic acid (48%, 39.5 mL) was cooled to 0°C and 2-amino-4-picoline (Aldrich, 8.6 g, 0.08 mole) was added in 25 portions. At 0°C, bromine (12 mL, 0.234 mole) was added slowly dropwise, followed by dropwise addition of a solution of sodium nitrite (14.0 g) in water (20 mL) at 0°C. The contents were stirred 1-1/2 hours at 0°C before adding 50% aqueous sodium hydroxide (60 g), keeping the 30 temperature less than 20°C during the addition. Contents were stirred 1 hour and extracted with ether (2 x 200 mL). The ether layers were combined and dried over potassium hydroxide pellets for 1 hour, filtered and concentrated in

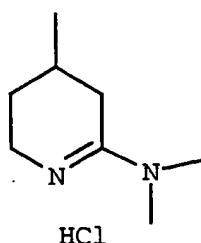
vacuo leaving an orange oil (12.4 g). The oil was distilled on a kugelrohr apparatus at 40°C (0.25 mm) to give 2-bromo-4-methylpyridine as a yellow oil (10.3 g).

- 5 2-Bromo-4-methylpyridine (1.5 g, 0.02 mole) and aqueous ethylamine (70%, 100 mL) were heated at 150°C overnight in a steel pressure reactor. Contents were allowed to cool and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and a white solid was filtered and discarded.
- 10 The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo leaving an oil (950 mg). The oil was distilled on a kugelrohr apparatus at 90°C (0.35 mm) to give 2-(ethylamino)-4-methylpyridine as a white solid (670 mg).
- 15 The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-(ethylamino)-4-methylpyridine to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. The analysis of the product, obtained as an oil, was found to be consistent with the proposed structure. MH<sup>+</sup> = 141; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): 3.40 - 3.10 (m, 2H); 3.00 (q, J = 6 Hz, 2H); 2.50 - 2.40 (m, 1H); 2.10 - 1.90 (m, 1H); 1.83 (s, 3H); 1.80 - 1.65 (m, 4H); 1.40 - 1.20 (m 1H); 1.02 (t, J = 6 Hz, 3H); 0.83 (d, J = 6 Hz, 3H).
- 20
- 25

#### **EXAMPLE 299**

2-(N,N-dimethylamino)-4-methyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine hydrochloride

30



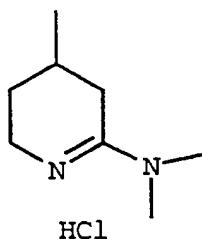
The method of preparation of 2-(ethylamino)-4-methylpyridine was used to convert 2-bromo-4-methylpyridine to 2-(N, N-dimethylamino)-4-methylpyridine.

5 The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-(N, N-dimethylamino)-4-methylpyridine to the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. The product was obtained as a clear colorless oil which was dissolved in 3N HCl and  
 10 lyophilized to give the desired product as a waxy colorless solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 141$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): 3.44 - 3.32 (m, 1H); 3.28 - 3.16 (m, 1H); 3.00 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 2.76 - 2.64 (m, 1H); 2.08 - 1.94 (m, 1H); 1.88 - 1.68 (m, 2H); 1.35 - 1.18 (m, 1H); 0.52 (d,  $J = 6$  Hz, 3H).

15

#### **EXAMPLE 300**

20 2'-(2-aminoethylimino)-5'-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride

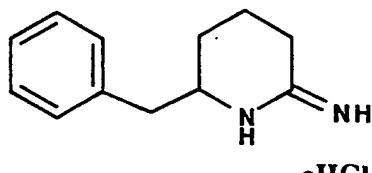


25 The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2'-(2-aminoethylamino)-3'-chloro-5'-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine to the title compound. The analysis of the product, obtained as an oil, was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 210$ ;  
 30  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): 3.70 - 3.35 (m, 4H); 3.18 (t,  $J = 6$  Hz, 2H); 2.95 - 2.60 (m, 3H); 2.20 - 2.00 (m, 1H); 1.90 - 1.70 (m, 1H).

180

**EXAMPLE 301**

6-Benzyl-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride



5

2-benzylpyridine (Aldrich, 2.5 g, 0.015 mole), sodium amide (780 mg, 0.02 mole) and N, N-dimethylaniline (25 mL) were refluxed overnight. The contents were allowed to cool and were partitioned between ether and water. The ether layer was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated in vacuo leaving an oil. The oil was purified by chromatography. The purified material was dissolved in 1N HCl, lyophilized, and triturated with EtOAc to give 2-amino-6-benzylpyridine as a white solid.

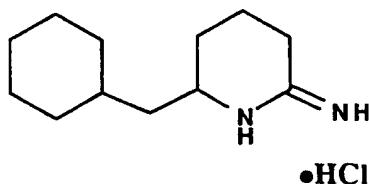
15

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-6-benzylpyridine to the title compound. The product was obtained as an oil which was purified by C-18 reverse phase chromatography to give a white solid. The solid was dissolved in 1 N HCl, lyophilized, and recrystallized from EtOH/EtOAc to give the desired product as a white solid. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $\text{MH}^+ = 189$ ;  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 9.85 (s, 1H); 8.95 (s, 1H); 8.62 (s, 1H); 7.40 - 7.10 (m, 5H); 3.80 - 3.60 (m, 1H); 3.20 - 3.00 (m, 1H); 2.90 - 2.70 (m, 2H); 2.65 - 2.45 (m, 1H); 2.42 - 2.25 (m, 2H); 1.92 (m, 2H); 1.75 (m, 1H); 1.50 - 1.35 (m, 1H).

**EXAMPLE 302**

2-(cyclohexylmethyl)-6-iminopiperidine hydrochloride

5



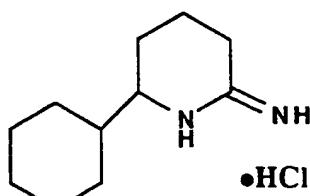
The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-6-benzylpyridine to  
10 the title compound except platinum oxide was used as the catalyst. The product was obtained as an oil which was dissolved in 1 N HCl and lyophilized to give a white solid. The solid was recrystallized from EtOAc to give the desired product as white crystals. The analysis of the  
15 product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 195$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ): 9.60 (s, 1H); 8.90 (s, 1H); 8.70 (s, 1H); 3.60 - 3.40 (m, 1H); 2.90 - 2.70 (m, 1H); 2.70 - 2.50 (m, 1H); 2.10 - 1.80 (m, 2H); 1.80 - 1.00 (m, 13H); 1.00 - 0.80 (m, 2H).

20

**EXAMPLE 303**

2-cyclohexyl-6-iminopiperidine hydrochloride

25



The method of preparation of 2-amino-6-benzylpyridine was used to convert 2-phenylpyridine (Aldrich) to 2-amino-6-phenylpyridine.

30

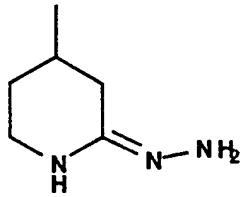
The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-amino-6-phenylpyridine to the title compound except the reaction was run at 55°C. The product was obtained as an oil which was crystallized  
5 from EtOH/EtOAc to give the desired product as a white solid.

MH<sup>+</sup> = 181; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 3.30 - 3.15 (m, 1H); 2.50 -  
10 2.30 (m, 2H); 1.85 - 1.68 (m, 2H); 1.65 - 1.20 (m, 8H);  
1.20 - 0.80 (m, 5H).

#### EXAMPLE 304

##### 4-Methylpiperidine-2-hydrazone acetate

15

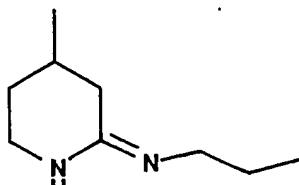


•HOAc

The method of preparation of 2-imino-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 2-hydrazinopyridine (Aldrich)  
20 to the title compound except the reaction was run in  
glacial acetic acid/water (2:1) for solubility and  
platinum oxide was used for the catalyst. The product was  
obtained as a clear colorless oil which crystallized under  
EtOAc and was recrystallized from ethanol to give the  
25 desired as white crystals. The analysis of the product  
was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  
MH<sup>+</sup> = 114; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): 3.15 - 3.10 (m, 2H); 2.60 - 2.50  
(m, 2H); 1.98 (s, 3H); 1.80 - 1.60 (m, 4H).

**EXAMPLE 305**

4-Methyl-2-(propylimino)piperidine hydrochloride



5

•HCl

The method of preparation of 2-(ethylimino)-4-methylpiperidine acetate was used to convert 4-methyl-2-(propylamino)pyridine hydrochloride to the title compound.

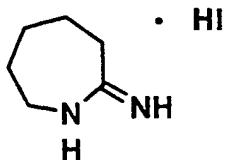
10 The product was obtained as a clear colorless oil which crystallized under EtOAc. The analysis of the product was found to be consistent with the proposed structure.  $MH^+ = 155$ ;  $^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): 3.45 - 3.20 (m, 2H); 3.05 (t,  $J = 6$  Hz, 2H); 2.60 - 2.45 (m, 1H); 2.20 - 2.00 (m, ; 1.95 - 1.70 (m, 2H); 1.60 - 1.40 (m, 2H); 1.40 - 1.25 (m, 1H); 0.90 (d,  $J = 6$  Hz, 3H); 0.80 (t,  $J = 6$  Hz, 3H).

15

**EXAMPLE 306**

2-Iminohexamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt

20 J. Med. Chem. 21(10), 1044-54 (1978)



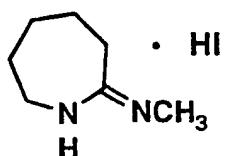
25 To a solution of 5g (0.039mol) of thiocaprolactam in 100mL of acetone was added 6.4g (0.045mol) of iodomethane. This mixture was stirred two days at 25°C. Filtration afforded 9.5g of the thio-iminoether hydroiodide salt as a white solid, mp 177-181°C. Three grams of this iminoether was dissolved in 80mL of ethanol saturated with anhydrous ammonia. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for

30

three days. Concentration to a reduced volume followed by ether trituration afforded 2.2g of the title product as a white solid, mp 135-141°C.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.45-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.7 (m, 4H), 2.5 (m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 2H); Mass Spectra, M+H=113; Elemental analysis Calcd. for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>2</sub>I<sub>1</sub>: C, 30.02; H, 5.46; N, 11.67. Found C, 29.99, H, 5.49, N, 11.61.

**EXAMPLE 307**

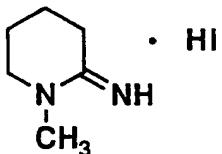
10 2-(Methylimino)hexamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt



To a solution of 1g (0.0037mol) of the thio-iminoether  
15 from EXAMPLE 306 was added 40mL of ethanol saturated with anhydrous methylamine. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for three days. Concentration to a reduced volume followed by ether trituration afforded 0.9g of the title product as a white solid, mp 169-171°C.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.45-  
20 1.65 (m, 6H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 3.3 (m, 2H); Mass Spectra, M+H=127; Elemental analysis Calcd. for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub>I<sub>1</sub>: C, 33.09; H, 5.95; N, 11.02. Found C, 33.31, H, 5.94, N, 10.97.

**EXAMPLE 308**

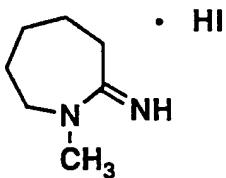
1-Methyl-2-iminopentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt



To a solution of 2g (0.0155mol) of N-methylthiovalerolactam in 40mL of acetone was added 2.4g (0.017mol) of iodomethane. This mixture was stirred three days at 25°C. Filtration and trituration with ether afforded 4g of the thio-iminoether hydroiodide salt as a white solid, mp 153-155°C. One gram of this iminoether was dissolved in 50mL of ethanol saturated with anhydrous ammonia. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours. Concentration to a reduced volume followed by ether trituration afforded 0.8g of the title product as a white solid, mp 157-158°C. 1H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) 1.6-1.7 (m, 2H), 1.7-1.8 (m, 2H), 2.5 (t, 2H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 3.38 (t, 2H); Mass Spectra, M+H=113; Elemental analysis Calcd. for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>2</sub>I<sub>1</sub>: C, 30.02; H, 5.46; N, 11.67. Found C, 30.16, H, 5.49, N, 11.63.

**EXAMPLE 309**

25 1-Methyl-2-iminohexamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt



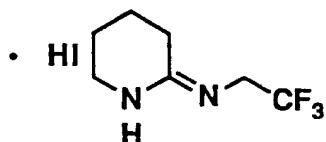
30 To a solution of 2g (0.014mol) of N-methylthiocaprolactam in 40mL of acetone was added 2.18g (0.0154mol) of iodomethane. This mixture was stirred three days at 25°C.

Filtration and trituration with ether afforded 3.8g of the thio-iminoether hydroiodide salt as a white solid, mp 138-142°C. One gram of this iminoether was dissolved in 50mL of ethanol saturated with anhydrous ammonia. This mixture  
 5 was sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours. Concentration to a reduced volume followed by ether trituration afforded 0.8g of the title product as a white solid, mp 137-139°C.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.55-1.7 (m, 6H), 2.58 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 3.55 (m, 2H); Mass Spectra,  
 10 M+H=127; Elemental analysis Calcd. for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub>I<sub>1</sub>: C, 33.09; H, 5.95; N, 11.02. Found C, 33.12, H, 6.01, N, 11.07.

## EXAMPLE 310

15

2-(Trifluoroethylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt



20

A mixture of 100g (0.23mol) of P<sub>4</sub>S<sub>10</sub> and 24g (0.23mol) of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in 1.5L of anhydrous THF was stirred vigorously with a mechanical stirrer for thirty minutes. To this stirred mixture was added 19g (0.19mol) of valerolactam.  
 25 After stirring for three hours, the solution was diluted with 1L of 10% aqueous Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 750mL of ethyl acetate and 750mL of hexanes. Organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with 500mL of ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>),  
 30 filtered through silica gel and concentrated to afford a white semi-solid. Trituration with hexanes-ether afforded 9.7g of thiovalerolactam as a white solid, mp 85-88°C. To a solution of 9g (0.078mol) of thiovalerolactam in 100mL of acetone was added 11.8g (0.083mol) of iodomethane. This  
 35 mixture was stirred for eighteen hours at 25°C.

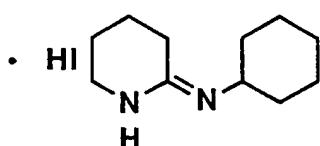
Filtration and ether trituration afforded 18.5g of the thio-iminoether hydroiodide salt as a white solid. To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether in 3mL of ethanol was added 0.2g (0.002mol) of trifluoroethylamine. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours. Evaporation of the solvent afforded the title product as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.65-1.7 (m, 4H), 2.58 (m, 2H), 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.95 (q, 2H); Mass Spectra, M+H=181.

10

**EXAMPLE 311**

2-(Cyclohexylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt

15



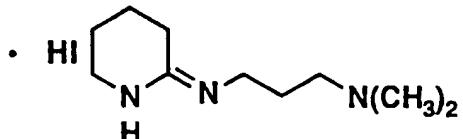
To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether from example RKW-E in 3mL of ethanol was added 0.08g (0.0008mol) of cyclohexylamine. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours. Evaporation of the solvent afforded the title product as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.1-1.3 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.9 (m, 10H), 2.42 (t, 2H), 3.25 (t, 3H), 3.95 (q, 2H); Mass Spectra, M+H=181.

188

**EXAMPLE 312**

2-(Dimethylaminopropylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt

5

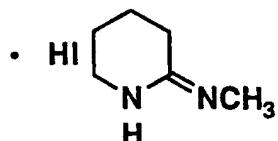


To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether from example RKW-E in 3mL of ethanol was added 0.08g  
 10 (0.0008mol) of N,N-dimethylaminopropylamine. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours.  
 Evaporation of the solvent afforded the title product as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.6-1.75 (m, 6H), 2.1 (s, 6H),  
 15 2.3 (dd, 2H), 2.48 (t, 2H), 3.1 (t, 2H), 3.28 (t, 2H);  
 Mass Spectra, M+H=184.

**EXAMPLE 313**

2-(Methylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt

20

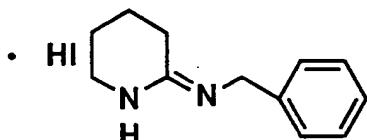


To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether from example RKW-E in 3mL of ethanol was added 2mL of  
 25 ethanol saturated with anhydrous methylamine. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours.  
 Evaporation of the solvent afforded the title product as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.6-1.7 (m, 4H), 2.45 (t, 2H),  
 30 2.7 (s, 3H), 3.3 (t, 2H); Mass Spectra, M+H=113.

189

**EXAMPLE 314**

2-(Benzylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt

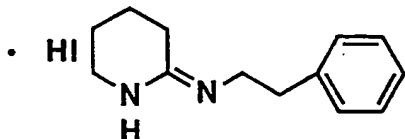


To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether from example RKW-E in 3mL of ethanol was added 0.08g (0.0008mol) of benzylamine. This mixture was sealed and  
10 stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours. Evaporation of the solvent afforded the title product as a white solid. Mass Spectra, M+H=189.

**EXAMPLE 315**

15

2-(Phenethylaminopropylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt



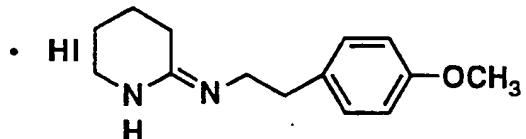
To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether from example RKW-E in 3mL of ethanol was added 0.09g (0.0008mol) of phenethylamine. This mixture was sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours. Evaporation of  
25 the solvent afforded the title product as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.6 (m, 4H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 2.8 (t, 2H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 3.4 (t, 2H), 7.18-7.3 (m, 5H); Mass Spectra, M+H=203.

30

**EXAMPLE 316**

2-(p-Methoxyphenethylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide salt

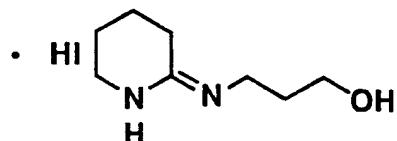
190



To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether  
 5 from example RKW-E in 3mL of ethanol was added 0.12g  
 (0.0008mol) of p-methoxyphenethylamine. This mixture was  
 sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours.  
 Evaporation of the solvent afforded the title product as a  
 white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.6 (m, 4H), 2.18 (m, 2H), 2.75  
 10 (t, 2H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 3.25 (t, 2H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 6.85 (d,  
 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H); Mass Spectra,  $\text{M+H}=233$ .

#### EXAMPLE 317

15 2-(3-hydroxypropylimino)pentamethylenimine Hydroiodide  
 salt



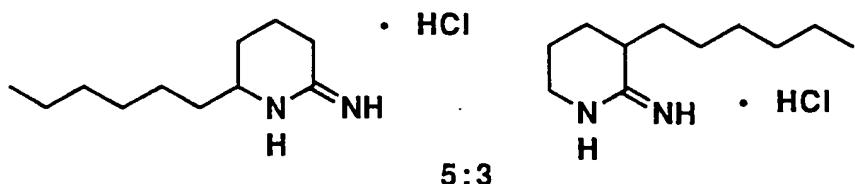
20 To a solution of 0.2g (0.00077mol) of the thio-iminoether  
 from example RKW-E in 3mL of ethanol was added 0.06g  
 (0.0008mol) of 3-hydroxypropylamine. This mixture was  
 sealed and stirred at 25°C for eighteen hours.  
 Evaporation of the solvent afforded the title product as a  
 25 white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{D}_2\text{O})$  1.6-1.8 (m, 6H), 2.45 (t, 2H),  
 3.15 (t, 2H), 3.28 (t, 2H), 3.55 (t, 2H)); Mass Spectra,  
 $\text{M+H}=157$ .

#### EXAMPLE 318

30

(5:3) 2-Imino-6-hexyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride  
 salt:

2-Imino-3-hexyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt



To a solution of 10g (0.06mol) of 2-hexylcyclopentanone in  
 5 80mL of ethanol and 60mL of water was added 6.3g (0.09mol)  
 of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 9g (0.11mol) of sodium  
 acetate. This mixture was stirred for four hours at  
 reflux, then for eighteen hours at 25°C. The reaction  
 mixture was concentrated to a reduced volume, diluted with  
 10 ethyl acetate, washed with three 200mL portions of aqueous  
 $\text{NaCl}$ , dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) filtered and concentrated to afford  
 15 10.2g of the 2-hexylcyclopentanoneoxime as a colorless  
 oil. A solution of 8g (0.044mol) of the oxime in 50mL of  
 acetone was treated with 48.4mL (0.0484mol) of 1N NaOH at  
 20 0°C. To this stirred mixture was added 8.1g (0.046mol) of  
 benzenesulfonyl chloride dropwise. The resulting mixture  
 was stirred for eighteen hours at 25°C. The reaction  
 mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl  
 acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with  
 25 aqueous  $\text{NaCl}$ , dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated to  
 afford 8g of a yellow oil. Chromatography (C-18, 10%  
 acetonitrile/water to 70% acetonitrile/water) on 2g of the  
 yellow oil afforded 1.5g of a 2:1 ratio of the 6-  
 hexylvalerolactam to the 3-hexylvalerolactam. To a  
 30 solution of 1.5g (0.01mol) of trimethyloxonium  
 tetrafluoroborate in 35mL of methylene chloride was added  
 1.5g (0.0082mol) of the above valerolactam mixture. This  
 mixture was stirred for 18 hours at 25°C. The reaction  
 mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with  
 35 dilute potassium carbonate, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered  
 through a patty of silica gel and concentrated to afford  
 0.6g of the iminoether as a yellow oil. This oil was  
 dissolved in 40mL of methanol and 0.18g (0.0034mol) of  
 ammonium chloride was added. After stirring at reflux for  
 4 hours the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 18 hours. The

reaction mixture was then concentrated to remove solvents. The residue was dissolved in water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was lyophilized to afford 0.16g of a 5:3 mixture of 2-Imino-6-hexyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt to 2-Imino-3-hexyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt as a white solid.

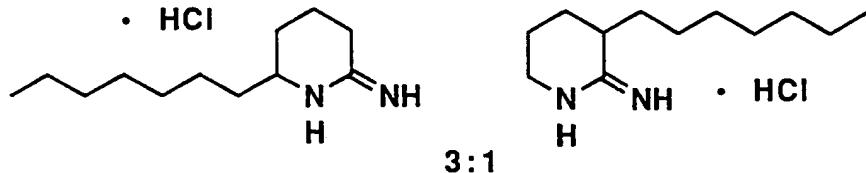
5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (D<sub>2</sub>O) 0.72 (t, 3H), 1.1-1.9 (m, 14H), 2.3-2.62 (m, 2H), 3.2 (t, 3-isomer), 3.38 (p, 6-isomer); Mass Spectra, M+H=183; Elemental analysis Calcd. for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1</sub> + 3 N<sub>1</sub>H<sub>4</sub>C<sub>1</sub> + 3/4 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 33.64; H, 9.34; N, 17.83. Found C, 33.82, H, 9.20, N, 17.97.

10

**EXAMPLE 319**

(3:1) 2-Imino-6-heptyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt:

5 2-Imino-3-heptyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt

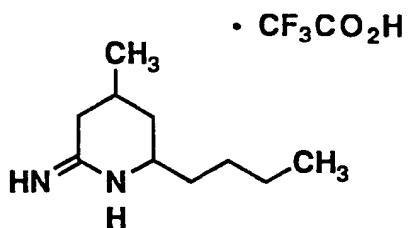


To a solution of 10g (0.055mol) of 2-heptylcyclopentanone  
 10 in 75mL of ethanol and 50mL of water was added 5.8g  
 (0.083mol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 8.2g  
 (0.1mol) of sodium acetate. This mixture was stirred for  
 four hours at reflux, then for eighteen hours at 25°C.  
 The reaction mixture was concentrated to a reduced volume,  
 15 diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with three 200mL  
 portions of aqueous NaCl, dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) filtered and  
 concentrated to afford 10g of the 2-  
 heptylcyclopentanoneoxime as a colorless oil. A solution  
 of 8g (0.04mol) the oxime in 50mL of acetone was treated  
 20 with 44mL (0.044mol) of 1N NaOH at 0°C. To this stirred  
 mixture was added 7.4g (0.042mol) of benzenesulfonyl  
 chloride dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred for  
 eighteen hours at 25°C. The reaction mixture was poured  
 into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic  
 25 layer was separated, washed with aqueous NaCl, dried  
 $(MgSO_4)$ , filtered and concentrated to afford 8g of a  
 yellow oil. Chromatography (C-18, 10% acetonitrile/water  
 to 70% acetonitrile/water) on 2g of the yellow oil,  
 afforded 1.1g of a mixture of the 6-heptylvalerolactam to  
 30 the 3-heptylvalerolactam. To a solution of 1g (0.007mol)  
 of trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate in 25mL of methylene  
 chloride was added 1.1g (0.0056mol) of the above  
 valerolactam mixture. This mixture was stirred for 18  
 hours at 25°C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with  
 35 ethyl acetate, washed with dilute potassium carbonate,

dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered through a patty of silica gel and concentrated to afford 0.6g of the iminoether as a yellow oil. This oil was dissolved in 40mL of methanol and 0.17g (0.0032mol) of ammonium chloride was added. After stirring 5 at reflux for 4 hours the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to remove solvents. The residue was dissolved in water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was lyophilized to afford 0.31g of a 3:1 mixture of 2-Imino-6-heptyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt to 2-Imino-3-heptyl-pentamethylenimine Hydrochloride salt as a white solid.  $^1H$ -NMR( $D_2O$ ) 0.7 (t, 3H), 1.05-1.9 (m, 16H), 2.3-2.6 (m, 2H), 3.2 (t, 3-isomer), 3.35 (p, 6-isomer); Mass Spectra,  $M+H=197$ ; Elemental analysis Calcd. for 10  $C_{12}H_{25}N_2Cl_1$  + 0.6  $N_1H_4Cl_1$  + 1/3  $H_2O$ : C, 53.22; H, 10.44; N, 13.45. Found C, 53.29, H, 10.53, N, 13.26.

#### EXAMPLE MVT-A

20 2-Imino-4-methyl-6-butyl-pentamethylenimine  
Trifluoroacetic acid salt

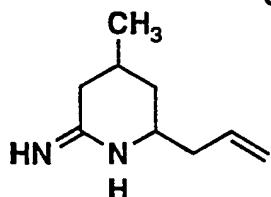


25 The title compound was prepared as in Example 319 from 3.4g of 2-butyl-4-methylcyclopentanone. A final purification by C-18 HPLC (0-40% acetonitrile/ $H_2O$ , 30 min.) afforded 0.2g of the title compound as an oily solid.  $^1H$ -NMR( $D_2O$ ) 0.68-0.76 (m, 3H), 0.86 (d,  $J=6Hz$ , 3H), 1.12-1.24 (m, 4H), 1.28-1.76 (m, 4H), 1.92-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.46-2.58 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.50 (m, 1H); Mass Spectra,  $M+H=169$ .

**EXAMPLE MVT-B**

2-Imino-4-methyl-6-allyl-pentamethylenimine  
Trifluoroacetic acid salt

5

 $\cdot \text{CF}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ 

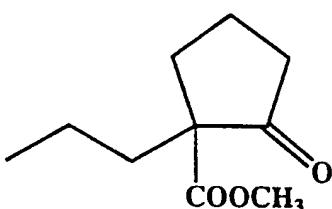
The title compound was prepared as in EXAMPLE 319, from 5.3g of 2-allyl-4-methylcyclopentanone. A final 10 purification by C-18 HPLC (0-40% acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O, 30 min.) afforded 1.2g of the title compound as an oily solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) 0.80-0.92 (m, 3H), 1.40-2.88 (m, 7H), 3.20-3.65 (m, 1H), 4.96-5.16 (m, 2H), 5.60-5.78 (m, 1H); Mass Spectra, M+H=153.

15

**EXAMPLE 320**

Methyl 2-(1-propyl)cyclopentanone 2-carboxylate

20



30

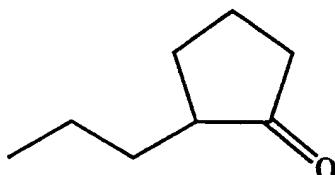
Methyl cyclopentanone 2-carboxylate (Fluka) (14.2 g, 0.1 mol), 1-iodopropane (Aldrich) (17 g, 0.1 mol), and potassium carbonate (10 g) were stirred in 100 ml of N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) under nitrogen gas at 50 °C for 16 h. DMF was removed by rotary evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in 500 ml of ethyl acetate and water (1/1 mixture). The ethyl acetate layer was separated and washed with water, and then with sat. sodium chloride solution and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After rotary evaporation, the residue (crude product) weighed 14.6 g (78% yield). Mass Spectra: M + H = 185. The

crude product was used for the next reaction without further purification.

**EXAMPLE 321**

5

2-(1-Propyl)cyclopentanone

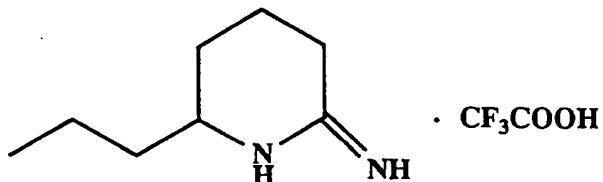


10 Methyl 2-(1-propyl)cyclopentanone 2-carboxylate (10 g, 0.054 mol), sodium cyanide (2.9 g, 0.06 mol) and dimethylsulfoxide (100 ml) was stirred at 1600 °C for 3 hr under nitrogen gas. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into ice-cooled water and extracted with 300 ml of a mixture of ethyl ether/hexanes (1/1). The ethyl ether/hexanes layer was separated, and was washed with saturated NaCl solution twice. After drying over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography with a mixture of hexanes and ethyl acetate (7/3) as eluate. The product weighed 5.5 g (83% yield). Mass Spectra: M + H = 123.

**EXAMPLE 322**

25

2-Imino-6-(1-propyl)-pentamethylenimine trifluoroacetate salt



30

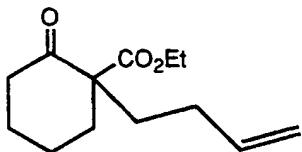
2-Imino-6-(1-propyl)-pentamethylenimine was prepared as in example 322 from 2-propylcyclopentanone. A final purification by reverse-phased C18 HPLC (0-50% acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O, 30 min,) afforded 0.3 g of the title compound as a white semisolid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) 0.70-0.78 (t,

3H), 1.15-1.88 (m, 8H), 2.38-2.50 (m, 2H), 3.3-3.4 (m, 1H) Mass Spectra. M + H = 255.

**EXAMPLE 323**

5

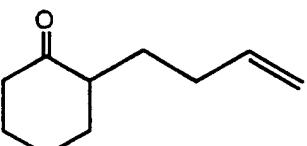
2-(1-butenyl)-2-carboethoxycyclohexanone



10 Sodium hydride, 60% in mineral oil (8.3 g, 200 mmol) was washed with 2 portions of hexane and then dried under an N<sub>2</sub> flow. This was suspended in dimethylformamide and ethyl 2-cyclohexanonecarboxylate (34.1 g, 200 mmol) was added slowly under N<sub>2</sub> (note the foaming and exotherm), with cooling with a  
15 25 °C water bath. After complete addition, the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for ~1 hour and the reagents added. The stirring mixture was heated to 50 °C for 18 hours (overnight). The reaction was then cooled to room temperature. The entire mixture was poured into water, neutralized with dilute HCl and  
20 extracted with two portions of 1:1 ether-hexane. The combined organics were then washed with two portions of water followed by saturated brine, then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and stripped giving 41.8 g of an impure mixture of products.  
25 Purification of the product by chromatography (silica gel, : 5 % methyl t-butyl ether / 90 % hexane) gave 28.4 g of the title compound.

**EXAMPLE 324**

2-(1-butenyl)cyclohexanone



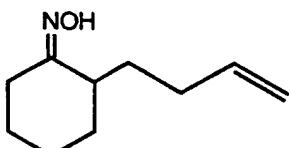
5

The reagents (1-butenyl)-2-carboethoxy cyclohexanone (11.2 g, 50 mmol), lithium chloride (10.6 g, 250 mmol), water (0.99 g, 55mmol), and dimethyl sulfoxide, (250 ml) were  
10 combined under N<sub>2</sub> and refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction was then cooled to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with two portions of 1:1 ether - hexane. The organic phases were combined and washed with two portions water followed by saturated brine and then  
15 dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After filtering and stripping, the product was purified by fractional distillation at 1.5 mm Hg. (The product boils at 65 to 70 °C at 1 to 2 mm Hg.), giving 5.5 g of the desired title ketone.

20

**EXAMPLE 325**

2-(1-butenyl)cyclohexanone, oxime



25

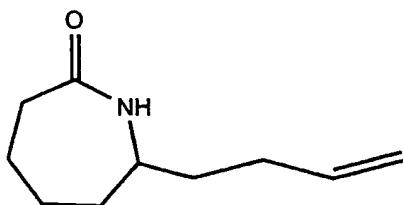
2-(1-butenyl)cyclohexanone from example 324 ( 7.70 g, 51 mmol) was converted to the title compound by the method of Example 24 using 5.3 g (76 mmol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 7.0 g (85 mmol) of NaOAc in a mixture of

70 mL of EtOH and 70 mL of water. The procedure produced 8.48 g of the title material as a white solid.

**EXAMPLE 326**

5

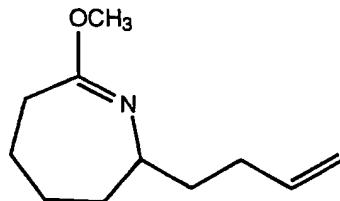
hexahydro-7-(1-butenyl)-1H-azepin-2-one



The title compound of EXAMPLE 325 was converted to the  
10 present title compound by the method of EXAMPLE 29.

**EXAMPLE 327**

4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2-methoxy-7-(1-butenyl)-3H-azepine  
15



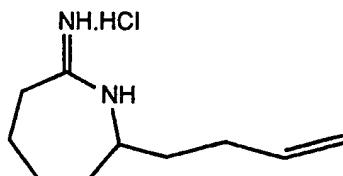
The product of Example 326 (1.34 g, 8 mmol) was reacted with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.63 g, 11 mmol) by the  
20 method of Example 26 to yield 1.5 g (100%) of the title material.

200

## EXAMPLE 328

hexahydro-7-(1-butenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride

5



The product of Example 327 (1.5 g, 8 mmol) in 85 mL of MeOH was reacted with ammonium chloride (0.36 g, 6.8 mmol) by the method of Example 27 to yield 1.4 g (83%) of the title material.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>2</sub> · HCl · 0.45 H<sub>2</sub>O (MW = 210.83)

	C	H	N	Cl
Calculated:	56.97	9.51	13.39	16.82
Found:	57.02	9.34	13.16	16.86

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 5.75-5.95 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 2H), 3.65 (tt, 1H) 2.75 -2.5 (m, 2H), 2.3 (m, 2H), 2.05 -1.3 (m, 8H)

20

## Biological Data

The activity of the above listed compounds as NO synthase inhibitors has been determined in the following assays:

Citrulline Assay for Nitric Oxide Synthase

Nitric oxide synthase activity was measured by monitoring the conversion of [<sup>3</sup>H]-arginine to [<sup>3</sup>H]-citrulline. Mouse inducible nitric oxide synthase (mNOS) was prepared from an extract of LPS-treated RAW 264.7 cells and partially purified by DEAE-Sepharose chromatography. Rat brain constitutive nitric oxide synthase (rNOS) was prepared

30

from an extract of rat cerebellum and partially purified by DEAE-Sepharose chromatography. Enzyme and inhibitors were incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes in a reaction volume of 100 mL with the following components added to start the  
5 reaction: 50 mM Tris (pH 7.6), 1 mg/ml bovine serum albumin, 1 mM DTT, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM FAD, 10 mM tetrahydrobiopterin, 30 mM L-arginine containing L-[2,3-<sup>3</sup>H]-arginine at 300 cpm/pmole and 1 mM NADPH. For constitutive NOS, 50 nM calmodulin was also added. The  
10 reaction was terminated by addition of cold stop buffer containing 10 mM EGTA, 100 mM HEPES, pH 5.5 and 1 mM citrulline. [3H]-Citrulline was separated by chromatography on Dowex 50W X-8 cation exchange resin and radioactivity determined with a liquid scintillation  
15 counter.

#### Raw Cell Nitrite Assay

RAW 264.7 cells are plated to confluence on a 96-well  
20 tissue culture plate grown overnight (17h) in the presence of LPS to induce NOS. A row of 3-6 wells were left untreated and served as controls for subtraction of nonspecific background. The media was removed from each well and the cells are washed twice with Krebs-Ringers-Hepes (25mM, pH 7.4) with 2 mg/ml glucose. The cells are then placed on ice and incubated with 50 mL of buffer containing L-arginine (30 mM) +/- inhibitors for 1h. The assay is initiated by warming the plate to 37°C in a water bath for 1h. Production of nitrite by intracellular iNOS  
25 is linear with time. To terminate the cellular assay, the plate of cells is placed on ice and the nitrite-containing buffer removed and analyzed for nitrite using a previously published fluorescent determination for nitrite. T.P. Misko et al, Analytical Biochemistry, 214, 11-16 (1993).  
30 All values are the average of triplicate wells and are compared to a background-subtracted induced set of cells (100% value).

TABLE I

<u>Compound</u>	<u>iNOS</u>	<u>cNOS</u> IC <sub>50</sub> [μM]	<u>Raw Cell</u>
5 Example 1	2.1	13.3	60
Example 2	2.2		9.9 >1000
10 Example 3	43% * 10 μM		
Example 4	4.6		2.4 14
Example 5	3.2		9.4 18
15 Example 6	0.055		0.285
Example 7	2.0		13.3
20 Example 8	0.16		0.99
Example 9	1.496		2.01
Example 10	0.043		0.127
25 Example 11	0.92		2.768
Example 12	5.1		32 1.8
30 Example 13	0.6		2.0 14
Example 14	5.0		23 >1000
Example 15	8% @ 10 μM		
35 Example 16	0.8		4.0 4.3

TABLE I (cont.)

<u>Compound</u>	<u>iNOS</u>	<u>cNOS</u> IC <sub>50</sub> [μM]	<u>Raw Cell</u> IC <sub>50</sub> [μM]
5 Example 17	0.8	2.7	28
Example 18	0.8	6.0	6.0
10 Example 19	42% @ 10 μM		
Example 20	1.0	5.0	160
Example 21	40	500	>1000
15 Example 22	30	1300	>1000
Example 23	41% @ 10 μM		
20 Example 60	1.1	32	3.5
Example 70	5.9	32	24
Example 90	7.0	46	
25 Example 96	9.3	1405	
Example 107	3.8	342	15
30 Example 108	0.14	19	0.57
Example 114	0.081	7.8	0.55
Example 173	42%@10μM	49%@10μM	
35 Example 164	60%@100μM	74%@100μM	

204

TABLE I (cont.)

	<u>Compound</u>	<u>iNOS</u>	<u>cNOS</u> IC <sub>50</sub> [μM]	<u>Raw Cell</u> IC <sub>50</sub> [μM]
5				
	Example 170	3.4	53	
	Example 182	1.4	14	
10	Example 188	0.55	106	0.65
	Example 192	12	179	31
15	Example 198	2.1	652	3.3
	Example 217	0.17	1.6	0.25

In Vivo Assay

Rats were treated with an intraperitoneal injection of 10mg/kg of endotoxin (LPS) with or without oral administration of the nitric oxide synthase inhibitors. Plasma nitrites were measured 5 hours post-treatment. The results show that the administration of the nitric oxide synthase inhibitor decreases the rise in plasma nitrites, a reliable indicator of the production of nitric oxide, induced by endotoxin.

IP is the abbreviation for 2-iminopiperidine.

LPS is the abbreviation for endotoxin

15

TABLE II

ED50's for Homoiminopiperidines determined in the Low Endotoxin in Rat Model

20 All compounds administered p.o. unless otherwise noted

	<u>Compound</u>	<u>ED50 (mg/kg)</u>
	96	3.8
25	108	3.7
	114	3.4
	188	3.7
	198	5.0* (determined using iv infusion)

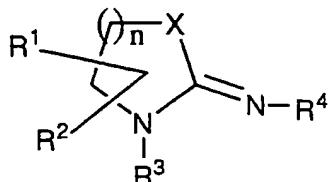
30

From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications 35 of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound having the formula:

5



and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable esters and prodrugs thereof, wherein:

10

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, S, SO, and SO<sub>2</sub> wherein nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, amino, and haloalkyl groups;

15

n = 0 to about 7;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocyclic, aromatic hydrocarbon, -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate, aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals can be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

30

hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, haloalkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>

wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:  
amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy,  
carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

5

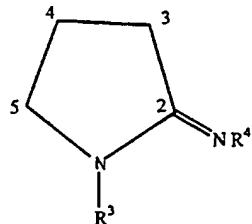
and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

10 lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may be optionally substituted with carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

15 R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl;

20 with the proviso that when n=1



25 and R<sup>1</sup> and/or R<sup>2</sup> are at position 3 or 4, neither R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is aryl; and

together with at least one non-toxic pharmaceutical acceptable carrier.

30 2. The pharmaceutical composition as recited in  
Claim 1 wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur;

n is an integer 0 to 5;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group  
5 consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower  
alkenyl, lower alkynyl, haloalkyl, aromatic hydrocarbon  
and alicyclic hydrocarbon wherein all said radicals are  
optionally substituted with one or more of the following:  
carboxyl, carboalkoxy, amino, lower alkoxy, lower  
10 thioalkoxy and lower alkyl wherein all said substitutions  
may be optionally substituted with one or more of the  
following: amino, carboxyl, and carboalkoxy ;

and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic  
15 hydrocarbon or aromatic hydrocarbon; and

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen and hydroxy.

20 3. The pharmaceutical composition as recited in  
Claim 1 wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene,  
nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur;

25 n is an integer from 0 to 5;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower  
30 alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl,  
cyano, sulfonyl, and haloalkyl wherein all said radicals  
may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl,  
lower alkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano,  
sulfonyl, and haloalkyl groups and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally  
35 together form an alicyclic, heterocyclic or aromatic  
radical.

4. The pharmaceutical composition as recited in

Claim 1 wherein:

X is methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur wherein  
nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be  
5 substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,  
amino, and haloalkyl groups;

n is an integer from 0 to 4;

10 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to about  
6 carbon atoms, lower alkoxy of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms,  
lower thioalkoxy of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower  
alkenyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower alkynyl of 1  
15 to about 6 carbon atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl,  
cyano, sulfonyl, trifluoroalkyl and haloalkyl and wherein  
each said radical may optionally be substituted with  
hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower  
alkoxy of 1 to 4 carbon atoms, lower alkenyl of 1 to about  
20 6 carbon atoms, lower alkynyl of 1 to about 6 carbon  
atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl,  
and haloalkyl groups and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally together  
form a 3 to 7-carbon membered alicyclic, heterocyclic or  
aromatic radical.

5. The pharmaceutical compositions as recited in  
Claim 1 wherein:

X is methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

5

n is an integer from 0 to 4; are

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3  
10 carbon atoms, nitro, amino, carboxyl, and cyano and  
wherein all said radicals may optionally be substituted  
with hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, lower  
alkoxy of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, lower thioalkoxy of 1 to 3  
carbon atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxy and cyano and  
15 R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally together form a 3 to 7-carbon  
membered alicyclic, heterocyclic or aromatic ring.

6. The pharmaceutical composition as recited in  
Claim 1 wherein:

20

X is lower alkyl, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

n is an integer from 0 to 4; and

25 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3  
carbon atoms, amino, and carboxyl and wherein all said  
radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower  
alkyl of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, lower alkoxy of 1 to 3  
30 carbon atoms, amino, lower thioalkoxy of 1 to 3 carbon  
atoms and carboxy.

7. The pharmaceutical composition as defined in Claim  
1 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting  
of 2-Imino-octamethyleneimine, 2-Imino-heptamethyleneimine, 2-  
35 Imino-3 methyltetramethyleneimine, 2-Imino-5-  
methyltetramethyleneimine, 2-Iminopyrrolidine, 2-  
Iminopiperidine, 2-Iminotetrahydropyrimidine, 2-  
Iminoimidazolidine, 2-Iminothiazolidine, 2-Imino-3-

thiapiperidine, 2-Imino-3-oxopiperidine, 2-Iminooxazolidine, 5-Chloromethyl-2-iminooxazolidine, 2-Iminobiotin, 2-Iminobiotin ethyl ester, or 1-Methyl-2-iminotetrahydropyrimidine, 3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-2<sup>[1H]</sup>-quinolineimine, 2-Imino-4-

5 methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-5-methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-6-methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-3-methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-4,6-dimethylpiperidine, 2-Imino-3-hydroxypiperidine, hexahydro-3,7-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-

10 methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-6-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture with 3-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one; hexahydro-3,7-

15 dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-6-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,

20 monohydrochloride; 7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride 7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-6,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4,4-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,

25 monohydrochloride; hexahydro-5-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-5-(1-methylethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-5-pentyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-

30 1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4R-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-6R-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-

35 hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-

2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
hexahydro-3-propyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
hexahydro-7-propyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
hexahydro-3-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
5 monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-  
2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3,6-dimethyl-1H-  
azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-4,7-  
dimethyl-3H-azepin-2-amine, monohydrochloride; (7S-trans)-  
hexahydro-7-(1-methylethyl)-4-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
10 monohydrochloride; (3S-trans)-hexahydro-3-(1-methylethyl)-  
6-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4R-  
methylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5R-  
methylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-  
ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5-  
15 ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 6-  
ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-  
ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 6,6-  
dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3,3-  
dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 1,2,3,4-  
20 tetrahydroquinolin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 2,3,4,5-  
tetrahydro-1H-1-benzazepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
4,4-dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; (trans)-  
octahydro-1H-isoindol-1-imine, monohydrochloride; 2-  
azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-imine, monohydrochloride, mixture  
25 with 3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
4-methylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-  
butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-  
butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
hexahydro-7-phenyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
30 3-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride; 7-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-  
imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-  
ethanol, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-  
2-acetic acid, monohydrochloride; methyl hexhydro-7-imino-  
35 1H-azepine-2-acetate, monohydrochloride; octahydro-3-(2-  
propenyl)azocin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; octahydro-3-  
(2-propenyl)azocin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-  
ethylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5-ethyl-4-

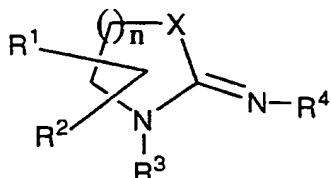
methylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5S-  
(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5R-  
(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
ethyl 5-iminopyrrolidine-2S-acetate, monohydrochloride;

5 methyl 3-[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]-2S-  
[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]  
amino]propanoate, monohydrochloride; methyl 2S-amino-3-  
[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]propanoate,  
dihydrochloride; 3-(7-iminoazepin-2-yl)-1,2-propanediol,  
10 monohydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$ -amino-5-imino-3-  
methylpyrrolidine-2-pentanoate, dihydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$   
amino-7-imino- $\gamma$ -methoxy-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate,  
dihydrochloride; ethyl 2-amino-5-(hexahydro-7-oxo-1H-  
azepin-2-yl)-3-pentenoate, monohydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$   
15 aminohexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate,  
monohydrochloride; ethyl hexahydro-7-imino- $\alpha$   
[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate,  
monohydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$ -aminohexahydro-7-imino-1H-  
azepine-2-pentanoate, dihydrochloride; 7-(cyclohexen-1-  
20 yl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-(2-  
butynyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-  
[1-amino-4-(5-imino-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)butyl]-1,3-  
dioxolan-2-one, dihydrochloride; 4-methyl-5-(2-  
propenyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-[1-  
25 amino-4-(hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepin-2-yl)butyl]-1,3-  
dioxolan-2-one, dihydrochloride; 2S-amino-3-[(5-  
imino)pyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]propanoic acid,  
dihydrochloride; 3-ethoxy-2-imino-6-methylpiperidine  
hydrochloride; 5-amino-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; 2-  
30 imino-4-piperidine carboxylic acid hydrochloride; 5-amino-  
2-imino-4-methylpiperidine dihydrochloride (cis and trans  
isomers); Ethyl (2'-imino)-2-(3'-(piperidineoxy)  
acetate hydrochloride; 2-imino-5-(trifluoromethyl)  
piperidine hydrochloride; 5-aminomethyl-2-imino-4,6-  
35 dimethylpiperidine dihydrochloride; 2-imino-6-methyl-4-  
(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-imino-4-  
(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-imino-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-imino-6-

(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)-4-methyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine hydrochloride; 2'-(2-aminoethylimino)-5'-  
 5 (trifluoromethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride; 6-Benzyl-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; 2-(cyclohexylmethyl)-6-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; 2-cyclohexyl-6-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; and 4-methyl-2-(propylimino)piperidine hydrochloride.

10 8. A method of inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis in a subject in need of such inhibition by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having the formula:

15



and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable esters and prodrugs thereof, wherein:

20 X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, S, SO, and SO<sub>2</sub> wherein nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, amino, and haloalkyl groups;

25

n = 0 to about 7;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower  
 30 alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocyclic, aromatic hydrocarbon, -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl

sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate, aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals can be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

5

hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy, haloalkyl,  $-SO_2NR^5R^6$  and  $-SO_2R^5$

10 wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following: amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

15 and  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may 20 be optionally substituted with carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

25

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl.

9. The method of inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis 30 as recited in claim 8 wherein;

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, S, SO, and SO<sub>2</sub> wherein nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, 35 amino, and haloalkyl groups;

n = 0 to about 7;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl,  
5 haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl, aromatic hydrocarbon, -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate, aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals  
10 can be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino,  
15 carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy, haloalkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup> wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:  
amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy,  
20 carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with  
25 one or more of the following:

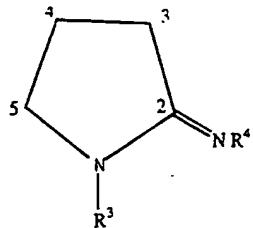
lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may be optionally substituted with carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

30 R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl;

35

with the proviso that when n=1



and R<sup>1</sup> and/or R<sup>2</sup> are at position 3 or 4, neither R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is aryl.

5

10. The method of inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis as recited in claim 8 wherein;

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene,  
10 nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur;

n is an integer 0 to 5;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group  
15 consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower  
alkenyl, lower alkynyl, haloalkyl, aromatic hydrocarbon  
and alicyclic hydrocarbon wherein all said radicals are  
optionally substituted with one or more of the following:  
carboxyl, carboalkoxy, amino, lower alkoxy, lower  
20 thioalkoxy and lower alkyl wherein all said substitutions  
may be optionally substituted with one or more of the  
following: amino, carboxyl, and carboalkoxy ;

and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic  
25 hydrocarbon or aromatic hydrocarbon; and

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen and hydroxy.

30 11. The method of inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis  
as recited in claim 8 wherein;

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene,  
nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur;

n is an integer from 0 to 5;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
5 consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower  
alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl,  
cyano, sulfonyl, and haloalkyl wherein all said radicals  
may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl,  
lower alkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano,  
10 sulfonyl, and haloalkyl groups and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally  
together form an alicyclic, heterocyclic or aromatic  
radical.

15 12. The method of inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis  
as recited in claim 8 wherein;

X is methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur wherein  
nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be  
20 substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,  
amino, and haloalkyl groups;

n is an integer from 0 to 4;

25 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to about  
6 carbon atoms, lower alkoxy of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms,  
lower thioalkoxy of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower  
alkenyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower alkynyl of 1  
30 to about 6 carbon atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl,  
cyano, sulfonyl, trifluoroalkyl and haloalkyl and wherein  
each said radical may optionally be substituted with  
hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower  
alkoxy of 1 to 4 carbon atoms, lower alkenyl of 1 to about  
35 6 carbon atoms, lower alkynyl of 1 to about 6 carbon  
atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl,  
and haloalkyl groups and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally together  
form a 3 to 7-carbon membered alicyclic, heterocyclic or

aromatic radical.

13. The method of inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis  
as recited in claim 8 wherein;

5 X is methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

n is an integer from 0 to 4; are

10 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3  
carbon atoms, nitro, amino, carboxyl, and cyano and  
wherein all said radicals may optionally be substituted  
with hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, lower  
alkoxy of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, lower thioalkoxy of 1 to 3  
15 carbon atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxy and cyano and  
R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally together form a 3 to 7-carbon  
membered alicyclic, heterocyclic or aromatic ring.

20 14. The method of inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis  
as recited in claim 8 wherein;

X is lower alkyl, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

n is an integer from 0 to 4; and

25 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3  
carbon atoms, amino, and carboxyl and wherein all said  
radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower  
30 alkyl of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, lower alkoxy of 1 to 3  
carbon atoms, amino, lower thioalkoxy of 1 to 3 carbon  
atoms and carboxy.

15. The method of inhibiting nitric oxide  
synthesis as recited in claim 8 wherein said compound is  
35 selected from the group consisting of;  
2-Imino-octamethyleneimine, 2-Imino-heptamethyleneimine, 2-  
Imino-3 methyltetramethyleneimine, 2-Imino-5-  
methyltetramethyleneimine, 2-Iminopyrrolidine, 2-

Iminopiperidine, 2-Iminotetrahydropyrimidine, 2-  
Iminoimidazolidine, 2-Iminothiazolidine, 2-Imino-3-  
thiapiperidine, 2-Imino-3-oxopiperidine, 2-Iminooxazolidine, 5-  
Chloromethyl-2-iminooxazolidine, 2-Iminobiotin, 2-Iminobiotin  
5 ethyl ester, or 1-Methyl-2-iminotetrahydropyrimidine,  
3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-2[<sup>1</sup>H]-quinolineimine, 2-Imino-4-  
methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-5-methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-6-  
methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-3-methylpiperidine, 2-Imino-4,6-  
dimethylpiperidine, 2-Imino-3-hydroxypiperidine, hexahydro-  
10 3,7-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-  
3-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-  
methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4-  
(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
hexahydro-6-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
15 monohydrochloride; 7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one, mixture  
with 3-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-one; hexahydro-3,7-  
dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3-  
methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-  
methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4-  
20 (trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;  
hexahydro-6-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride; 7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride 7-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride; 3-ethyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
25 monohydrochloride; hexahydro-6,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4,4-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride; hexahydro-5-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride; 5-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,  
monohydrochloride; hexahydro-5-(1-methylethyl)-1H-azepin-2-  
30 imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydrohydro-5-pentyl-1H-azepin-  
2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-  
1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-4R-methyl-1H-  
azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-6R-methyl-1H-  
azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-  
35 azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-cyclohexyl-hexahydro-1H-  
azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-  
hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-(1,1-  
dimethylethyl)-hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine,

monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-(2-propenyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;

hexahydro-3-propyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride;

5 hexahydro-7-propyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-(1-methylpropyl)-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-3,6-dimethyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-4,7-

10 dimethyl-3H-azepin-2-amine, monohydrochloride; (7S-trans)-hexahydro-7-(1-methylethyl)-4-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; (3S-trans)-hexahydro-3-(1-methylethyl)-6-methyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4R-methylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5R-

15 methylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 6-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-ethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 6,6-

20 dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3,3-dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1-benzazepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; (trans)-

25 octahydro-1H-isoindol-1-imine, monohydrochloride; 2-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-imine, monohydrochloride, mixture with 3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-methylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-

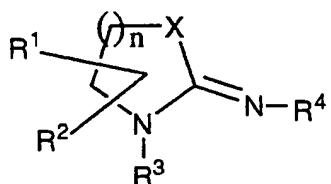
30 butylhexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-phenyl-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 3-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-(2-ethylbutyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-

35 ethanol, monohydrochloride; hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-acetic acid, monohydrochloride; methyl hexhydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-acetate, monohydrochloride; octahydro-3-(2-propenyl)azocin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; octahydro-3-

(2-propenyl)azocin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-ethylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5-ethyl-4-methylpyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5S-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 5R-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; ethyl 5-iminopyrrolidine-2S-acetate, monohydrochloride; methyl 3-[[[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]-2S-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]propanoate, monohydrochloride; methyl 2S-amino-3-[[[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]propanoate, dihydrochloride; 3-(7-iminoazepin-2-yl)-1,2-propanediol, monohydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$ -amino-5-imino-3-methylpyrrolidine-2-pentanoate, dihydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$ -amino-7-imino- $\gamma$ -methoxy-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate, dihydrochloride; ethyl 2-amino-5-(hexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepin-2-yl)-3-pentenoate, monohydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$ -aminohexahydro-7-oxo-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate, monohydrochloride; ethyl hexahydro-7-imino- $\alpha$ [(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate, monohydrochloride; ethyl  $\alpha$ -aminohexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepine-2-pentanoate, dihydrochloride; 7-(cyclohexen-1-yl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 7-(2-butynyl)hexahydro-1H-azepin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-[1-amino-4-(5-imino-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)butyl]-1,3-dioxolan-2-one, dihydrochloride; 4-methyl-5-(2-propenyl)pyrrolidin-2-imine, monohydrochloride; 4-[1-amino-4-(hexahydro-7-imino-1H-azepin-2-yl)butyl]-1,3-dioxolan-2-one, dihydrochloride; 2S-amino-3-[[[(5-iminopyrrolidin-2S-yl)methyl]oxy]propanoic acid, dihydrochloride; 3-ethoxy-2-imino-6-methylpiperidine hydrochloride; 5-amino-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; 2-imino-4-piperidine carboxylic acid hydrochloride; 5-amino-2-imino-4-methylpiperidine dihydrochloride (cis and trans isomers); Ethyl (2'-imino)-2-(3'-(piperidineoxy)acetate hydrochloride; 2-imino-5-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 5-aminomethyl-2-imino-4,6-dimethylpiperidine dihydrochloride; 2-imino-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-imino-4-

(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-imino-3-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-imino-6-(trifluoromethyl)piperidine hydrochloride; 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)-4-methyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine  
 5 hydrochloride; 2'-(2-aminoethylimino)-5'-  
 (trifluoromethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride; 6-Benzyl-2-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; 2-(cyclohexylmethyl)-6-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; 2-cyclohexyl-6-iminopiperidine hydrochloride; and 4-methyl-2-  
 10 (propylimino)piperidine hydrochloride.

16. A method of selectively inhibiting nitric oxide synthesis produced by inducible NO synthase over NO produced by the constitutive forms of NO synthase in a  
 15 subject in need of such inhibition by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having the formula:



20 and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable esters and prodrugs thereof, wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene,  
 25 nitrogen, oxygen, S, SO, and SO<sub>2</sub> wherein nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, amino, and haloalkyl groups;

30 n = 0 to about 7;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy,

halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl,  
haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy,  
alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl, aromatic hydrocarbon,  
-CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl  
5 sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate,  
aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals  
can be optionally substituted with one or more of the  
following:

10 hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl,  
lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino,  
carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy,  
carboxyalkylaryloxy, haloalkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>  
wherein all said substitutions may be optionally  
15 substituted with one or more of the following:  
amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy,  
carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic  
20 hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said  
optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with  
one or more of the following:  
lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may  
be optionally substituted with carboxyl, carboalkoxy,  
25 carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

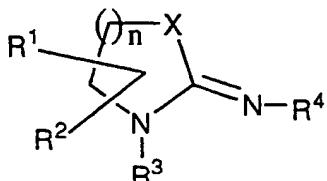
R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

30 R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl.

17. A method of selectively inhibiting nitric  
35 oxide synthesis produced by inducible NO synthase over  
nitric oxide produced by the constitutive forms of NO  
synthase in a subject in need of such selective inhibition  
by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a

pharmaceutical composition as recited in claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7.

5           18. A method of lowering nitric oxide levels in a subject in need of such by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having the formula:



10

and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable esters and prodrugs thereof, wherein:

15       X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, S, SO, and SO<sub>2</sub> wherein nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, amino, and haloalkyl groups;

20

$$n = 0 \text{ to about } 7;$$

25       R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocyclic, aromatic hydrocarbon, -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate, aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals can be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:

hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy, haloalkyl,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$  and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$

5 wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following: amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

10 and  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ , may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:  
lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may

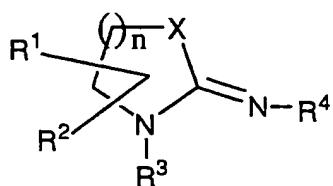
15 be optionally substituted with carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

$\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

20  $\text{R}^5$  and  $\text{R}^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl.

25 19. A method of lowering nitric oxide levels in a subject in need of such by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition as recited in claims 1,2,3,4,5,6 and 7.

30 20. A compound having the formula:



and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable ester and prodrugs

thereof, wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur, SO, or SO<sub>2</sub>;

5

n = 0 to about 7;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, lower thioalkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboalkylaryloxy, alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl, aromatic hydrocarbon, -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>nR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, alkyl sulfoxide, aryl sulfoxide, alkyl sulfone, aryl sulfone, alkyl sulfate, aryl sulfate, and sulfonamide, wherein all said radicals are optionally substituted with one or more of the following:  
hydroxy, alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxy alkylaryloxy, haloalkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup> wherein all said substitutions may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following:  
amino, carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, may optionally together form an alicyclic hydrocarbon, heterocycl or aromatic hydrocarbon and said optionally formed ring may be optionally substituted with one or more of the following lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl which may be optionally substituted with carboxyl, carboalkoxy, carboaryloxy, carboxyalkylaryloxy and lower alkoxy;

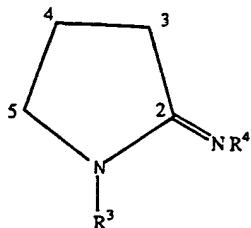
35

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> are hydrogen, hydroxy, and alkyloxy;

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group

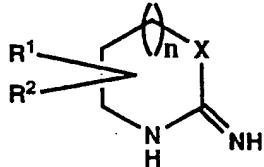
consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and aryl;

with the proviso that when n=1



and R<sup>1</sup> and/or R<sup>2</sup> are at position 3 or 4, neither R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is aryl and with the further proviso that when X is methylene, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur then R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>  
10 cannot be both H, or be a haloalkyl and where N=3 R<sup>1</sup> cannot be Methyl at position 7.

21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a  
15 compound having the formula:



and salts, pharmaceutically acceptable ester and prodrugs thereof, wherein:

X is lower alkyl, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur wherein  
20 nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, amino, and haloalkyl groups;

n is an integer from 0 to about 6;

25 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, and haloalkyl wherein all said radicals may optionally be  
30 substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, and

haloalkyl groups and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally form an alicyclic, heterocyclic or aromatic radicals; and together with at least one non-toxic pharmaceutical acceptable carrier.

22. The pharmaceutical composition defined in Claim 21 wherein:

- 5 X is lower alkyl of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur wherein nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, amino, and haloalkyl groups;
- 10 n is an integer from 0 to about 4;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower alkoxy of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower alkenyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower alkynyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, trifluoroalkyl and haloalkyl and wherein each said radical may optionally be substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower alkoxy of 1 to 4 carbon atoms, lower alkenyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, lower alkynyl of 1 to about 6 carbon atoms, halogen, nitro, amino, carboxyl, cyano, sulfonyl, and haloalkyl groups and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally form a 3 to 7-carbon membered alicyclic, heterocyclic or aromatic radical.

23. The pharmaceutical compositions defined in Claim  
21 wherein:

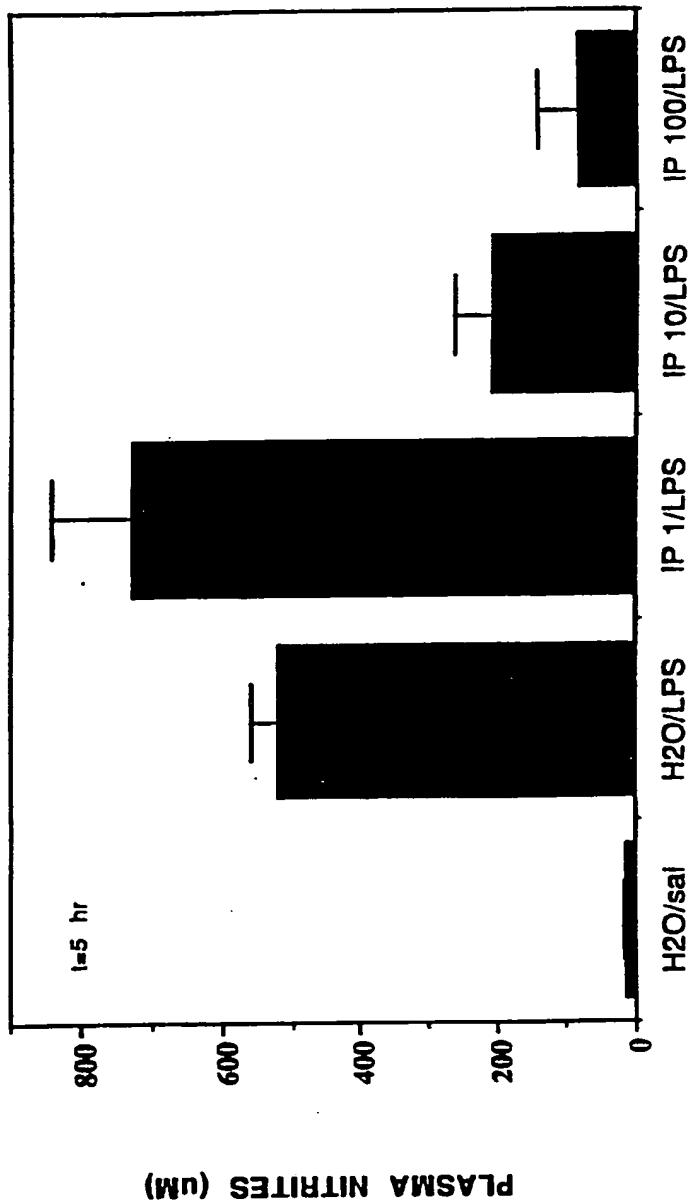
X is lower alkyl, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur wherein  
5 nitrogen and lower alkyl radicals may optionally be  
substituted with lower alkyl, lower alkoxy and amino;

n is an integer from 0 to about 4;

10 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3  
carbon atoms, nitro, amino, carboxyl, and cyano and  
wherein all said radicals may optionally be substituted  
with hydroxy, lower alkyl of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, lower  
15 alkoxy of 1 to 3 carbon atoms, halogen, nitro, amino,  
carboxy or cyano and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> may optionally form a 3 to 7-  
carbon membered alicyclic, heterocyclic or aromatic ring.

1/1

FIG. 1



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No PCT/US 94/11832
---

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b>					
IPC 6	C07D207/22	C07D211/72	C07D215/38	C07D223/12	C07D225/02
	C07D239/12	A61K31/40	A61K31/445	A61K31/55	

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 6 C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP,A,0 446 699 (MERRELL DOW) 18 September 1991 cited in the application see the whole document ---	1-23
P,X	WO,A,94 12165 (WELLCOME FOUNDATION) 9 May 1994 cited in the application see table 1, example 7 ---	1-23
X	JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY., vol.77, no.3, 10 February 1955, GASTON, PA US pages 761 - 762 'Cyclic Guanidines from Nitrimino Compounds' cited in the application see the whole document ---	20 -/-

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*B\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*I\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- \*&\* document member of the same patent family

1

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 February 1995

Date of mailing of the international search report

24.02.95

## Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.O. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

## Authorized officer

Kissler, B

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 94/11832

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	J. CHEM. SOC., 1965 pages 474 - 479 '2-Amino-2-imidazolines and 2-Amino-2-oxazolines.' cited in the application see the whole document ----	20
X	J. CHEM. SOC., 1962 pages 4039 - 4045 'Hydropyrimidines' cited in the application see the whole document ----	20
X	JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY., vol.33, no.5, May 1968, EASTON US pages 2109 - 2111 'Synthesis and Reactions of Cyclic Amidines' cited in the application see the whole document -----	20
X	JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY., vol.39, no.13, 1974, EASTON US pages 1819 - 1823 '2-Amino-2-thiazoline' cited in the application see the whole document -----	20

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 94/11832

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP-A-0446699	18-09-91	AU-B-	636713	06-05-93
		JP-A-	4270255	25-09-92
		US-A-	5318992	07-06-94
WO-A-9412165	09-06-94	AU-B-	5533094	22-06-94